

THE  
ART  
OF  
HERALDRY.

IN TWO PARTS.

The *First* containing (in a Concise but Methodical Method, by Rules and Explanations of Bearings) the Body of HERALDRY.

The *Second*, Honour Civil and Military; being a Treatise of the Nobility and Gentry of ENGLAND, as to their Priviledges, Dignities, &c. according to the Laws and Customs of our *Realm*.

---

The whole Illustrated with variety of Apt and Proper *Sculptures*, for the better Explanation thereof.

---

The Second Edition.

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for S. Briscoe, over-against Will's Coffee-House, in Russel-Street, Covent Garden. 1693.

# THE ART OF

## HERALDRY

In Two Parts.

The First containing the Principles and  
Manner of Writing the Body of  
the Art.

The Second, containing the Principles and  
Manner of Writing the Body of  
the Art, as to those  
which are not according  
to the Law and Custom of our Kingdom.



The whole illustrated with many of the best  
and most curious for the present Explanation.

By JOHN STUBBS.

LONDON.

Printed for J. Sturges, over against St. Pauls Church  
in Water Lane, Covent Garden.



TO THE  
HONOURABLE  
Mr HENRY GOODRICK  
Of *Ribston Park* in *York-shire*,  
Knight and Baronet.

Honourable Sir,

**T**HIS Treatise of Heraldry, though small in bulk, yet large in substance comprehending all the cheif and necessary Rules in the said Art, which (with no small labour and pains) are digested in a methodical method (in way of an Ordinary) in several Shields engraven on Copper Plates; and for the Explanation

## Epistle Dedicatory.

tion thereof the several Coats in each Shield are Blazoned with the names of the Bearers, except to those that are made use of only for Examples; and the number of the Figures refers to the Coat in the Shield, which is reckoned from the first in the Dexter cheif. And under the said Heads, Coats of like Bearings may be comprised, whether of themselves, or between, or charged upon any of the Honourable Ordinaries; for it can't be expected that this small Tract should give Examples of all Bearing, this being only designed for a small Pocket Book, and only to give the Rules with Examples of Bearing to teach the way of Blazoning a Coat Armour.

## Epistle Dedicatory.

The second Part is a Treatise of the Nobility and Gentry of England as to their Priviledges, Dignities, &c: And for Examples of Bearings I have inserted Atchievements of each Degree compleat, that is, with all the external ornaments as Mantle, Helmet, Crest, Motto, and Supporters, having given your Honour's Atchievement for the Example of a Baronet that Bears Supporters a peculiar badge of Honour rarely granted to any under the Degree of a Nobleman.

Sir as on the one hand, I may presume to say that there hath been nothing yet extant of this nature so full in so small a Compass; so on the other it is my ambition to take this opportunity

## Epistle Dedicatory.

nity to express the great esteem I have for your Honour, as well in respect of the nobleness of your Family which renders you a person interess'd in this work, as to testifie my gratitude for your favours shew'd upon me for the promoting some former undertakings, being indeed a great favourer of all ingenuous Arts, and in particular to HERALDRY the Subject of this Book. Sir your generous Spirit hath ever aimed at a publick Good, many admire you, and most love and honour you. Sir you are generally beloved for your generous and noble Actions, for your generous and noble Inclinations, and for your generous and noble Principles so that I cannot but receive Commendations

## Epistle Dedicatory.

mendations for selecting you to  
the Patronage of this Work.

Sir, if you pardon this my ambition I have my satisfaction, and can be no better contented than in that and in being  
stiled

*SIR,*

*Your honours most*

*humble Servant*

**RICHARD BLOME.**

The Art of HERALDRY  
 teaching the Blazoning of ARMS,  
 is fet forth in these Shields. By  
 vvhich Examples any Coat may be  
 Blazoned.

|   |    |  |
|---|----|--|
|   |    | Folio                                  |
| <b>B</b> Ordures plain and charged                          | 20 | Civil Artificial things 74, 81, 86     |
| Files and Labells   | 22 | Military things 91,                    |
| Abatements of Honour  | 27 | 97, 101                                |
| Charges on which Rewards and Additions of Honour are placed | 29 | Celestials 106, 113                    |
| Crosses   | 36 | Vegetables 118                         |
| Crofses   | 43 | Fruits & Flowers 122                   |
| Fesses and Bars   | 46 | Parts of Mans Body 128                 |
| Pales, Pallets, &c.   | 49 | Lions 132                              |
| Cheverons   | 51 | Lions Rampant 139                      |
| Bends   | 53 | Lions Passant 144                      |
| Saltiers  | 57 | Parts of Lions 147                     |
| Inescutcheons and Orles                                     | 60 | Other Beasts in whole and in part 150, |
| Piles   | 62 | 155, 159                               |
| Partitions  | 64 | Animals 165                            |
| Counterchanges  | 67 | Fowl, and Birds 173,                   |
| Ordinaries joyned together                                  | 70 | 181                                    |
|   |    | Fish 189                               |
|   |    | Monstrous Creatures 195, 199           |

Y  
S,  
y  
ne  
  
io  
g  
6  
1,  
I  
3  
8  
2  
dy  
8  
2  
9  
4  
7  
le  
o,  
9  
5  
3,  
31  
39  
s  
99  
1

AN  
ESSAY  
TO  
HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

*This Chapter treateth of the original & universality, the sundry Denominations, and the original Discipline of Arms and Ensigns, with their use and necessity: Their Sympathy with the Bearers, and conformity with Names; their Definition, Blazon, Distribution, Accidents and Parts, and lastly their Abatements and Rewards of Honour.*

**T**HE Dignity and Estimation of Arms cannot but be great; if we alone consider that it delights the Beholders, greatly Graces the places where they are erected,

## An Essay to

sted, and gives occasion to the Beholders to make inquiry whose they are, and of what family the bearer is descended.

Before I proceed further, it will not be unnecessary briefly to begin with some *Observations* suitable to this subject, and first, of those *Marks* or *Ensigns* called *Arms*; in Latin *Arma*.

The word *Arma* as in *Guillims Heraldry*, is taken for very natural Instruments, and in this sence Doctor *Casius* doth use the same where he saith, *Arma bellis natura dedit, ut Leoni Dentes, serpenti aculeum, &c.*

It is also taken for all manner of *Instruments* that belong to *Mechanical Trades*.

Instru-  
ments Mi-  
litary.

It is likewise taken for all sorts of *Warlike instruments*: But the word *Arma* doth not here signify any of these things, but is taken for *Shields*, *Targets*, *Military Cassocks*, *Banners*, and other *Martial Instruments* on which they were *Engraven*, *Embossed* or *depicted*, and these were peculiar only to *Martial Men*, and professed *Souldiers*, which to this day is called *Arms*, from the Latin word *Arma*. And *Claudius Fauches* saith that *Armes* have their



## HERALDRY!

3

their denomination, because *Military Men* did bear their several *Devices* as aforesaid upon their *Shields*.

*Guillim* saith that *Arms* were called *Symbola*, which signifies tokens or Marks, which in the time of Hostility or civil Tumults were given to *Souldiers* by their *Captains* or Chief *Commanders*, for distinguishing of particular Persons, as well amongst themselves as from their *Enemies*.

These *Armorial Notes* so much in request now amongst us, are oft times called *Ensigns*, which comprizeth in general all *Marks* and *Tokens* of *Honour* due to meritorious Persons, as well in respect of their *Government*, *Learning*, *wisdom*, *Magnanimity*, &c. as for their *Martial Prowes*. Amongst these *Ensigns* are those *Marks* and *Shapes* of *Animals*, that *Martial Men* used to adorn their *Helmets* withal, to the end that they might appear more eminent in the *Field*, and be the better taken notice of for their valourous *Actions*, when they encountred their enemies in *Battle*, or should draw on their forces to fight.

Note the use of these *Ensigns* was yet further extended then the *Adorning* of

A 2

*Shields*

*Shields and Helmets*; for Ships were beautified with *Arms* on their *Sterns*, to distinguish the one from the other, as the Ship where *St. Paul* went, whose Badg was *Castor* and *Pollux*; also the fore-Deck of *Europa* that was carried away, had the form of a *Bull* depicted thereon, which gave occasion to the fable, that a *Bull* had stolen away *Europa*, nor did the *Antients* only use it, but it hath been a Custom in all succeeding Ages, even to this day, and from thence doth come the names of *Ships*.

**Definition of Arms.** *Arms* then, according to original use, are Tokens or Resemblances signifying some Act or Quality of the Bearer, either by some worthy exploit performed in *Military Affairs* (especially if bestowed by a Noble Prince) or else by their Learning and Wisdom, which they do by spending their Spirits in continual study to make themselves fit for the *Patronage* and defence of their Country.

**Rebuffes.** Sometimes there are *Arms* born, which may seem to have been devised (in their first *Institution*) according to the Sir-Name of the Bearer, as 3 Castles for *Castleton*; three Gates for *Yates*; three Cones for *Conisby*

*Comisby* and the like, and such Bearings are called *Rebusses* being very Antient.

If there were two distinct *Families* of one Sir-Name, yet bearing several *Coat Armors*, it is not evident that they were both extracted from one *Ancestor*, for the *Coat-Armour* is the exprefs sign of Distinction.

As suppose there are two Families divers in Name, and issued from several *Parents*, and both of them do bear one *Coat Armour*, and the name of one of them is agreeable to the *Coat Armour*, and the other dissonant from the same; now the question is, to which doth this *Coat* belong; in answer it may according to probability be conjectured, to belong to him whose appellation is agreeable therewith, rather than to the other. And it is observable, that two distinct *Families* ought not, nor are they allowed to bear one and the same *Coat-Armour*, but amongst the *Welsh* this Rule is not observed.

There is between the *Arms* and their Sympat'y *Beayers* a kind of Sympathy, insomuch of Arms as he who dishonourably or unreverent-ly useth the Arms of any one, seemeth to have offered an affront to the Per-

with their Bearers.

son

son of their Bearer, insomuch that according to the opinion of some *Authors*, their owner may right himself against such an Offender, *actione injuriarum*.

Antient  
Bearing.

As touching the antiquity of *Arms*, I shall give you a Brief account of some peculiar *Bearings*. The *Romans* chose the *Eagle* the greediest of all Birds: The *Phrigians* the *Sow*, a hurtful Beast: The *Thrasians* *Mars*: The antient *Goths* the *Bear*: The People of *Alani*, that invaded *Spain* the *Cat*, a greedy and crafty Beast: The Old *French* the *Lion*: The *Saxons* the same; but afterwards the *French* that inhabited *France* took the *Toad*, and the *Saxons* the *Horse* a warlike Beast, and now the *French* have the *Flower de-lis*, which they say was sent them by an Angel from Heaven to *Clovis*, the first Christian King of *France*: The *Flemings* did bear the *Bull*, in token of valiantness and hardiness. The Ensign of the King of *Antioch* was an *Eagle* holding a *Dragon* in his claws: That of *Pompey* a *Lion* with a Sword: That of *Atilla* was a Crowned *Gennet*, and the *Romans* themselves that were saved by Geese that watched in the Capitol, could not be moved for so great a Benefit

fit received, to bear a *Goose* in their Ensigns.

There be of them also that set in their Shields *Swords, Daggers, Halberts, Axes, Towers, Castles, Engines*, and many other Instruments of Homicide and Destruction: Furthermore the *Ensigns* of the *Persians* was a Bow and Quivers, likewise amongst the Heathen Gods, *Jupiter* chose *Lightning*; *Neptune* the tripple toothed *Mace*; *Mars* the *Javeline*; *Bacchus* the *Spear* wrapped in *Boughs* and *Ivy*; *Saturn* the *Sieth*, and every one of these *Badges of Arms*, according to the nature of his *Cruelty, Raving, Violence, Manhood*, &c. As the *Heralds* do appoint, are supposed some to be Nobler *Bearings* then others; for the more cruel and fierce the *Beast* or *Fowl* is, the more Noble is that *Shield* esteemed, and those *Targets* or *Shields* that have milder things thereon, as *Trees, Flowers, Plants*, and the like, also the *Sun, Moon, Stars, Planets*, and other of the *Celestial Spheres*, or such as be parted only with variety of colours, or charged with any of the *Honourable Ordinaries* only, as also by any *Artificial things*, made by the Invention of Man: These and such like things are

## An Essay to

not esteemed so Noble as the former, and are not so Antient *Bearings*.

Thus having briefly shewed the first Original Institution and Use of *Arms*, I shall proceed to the practick Exercise of these *Armorial Tokens*, which appertain to the Office of a *Herald*, and is termed *Armory*, and may be thus defined; *Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Arms.*

Definiti-  
on of *Ar-*  
*mory.*

The skill of *Armory* consists in *Blazoning* and *Marshalling*.

Rules in  
*Blazoning*  
*Coats.*

By *Blazoning* is understood the displaying or expressing a *Coat of Arms* in its proper Colours and Metals, for to lay *Colour* upon *Colour*, *Metal* upon *Metal* is a great fault, and a different form of *Blazoning* makes the *Arms* not the same.

Rules in  
*Marshalling*  
*Coats.*

By *Marshalling* is understood the joyn- ing of divers *Arms* in one *Shield*, in which you must have a great care, but of this more when I treat of *Arms* joyned together.

You must use no repetition of words, but comprise them in as few as you can.

A *French Armorerist* saith, that to *Blazon*, is to express what the Shapes, Kinds, and Colour of things born in  
*Arms*

## HERALDRY.

*Arms* are, together, with their apt and proper *Significations*.

In the *Blazoning* of any *Coat of Arms*, always observe this special Rule, first begin with the *Field*, and then proceed to the *Blazon* of the Charge, and if there be sundry things charged in the *Field*, whether they be of one or divers kinds, name that first which is most pre-dominate, and lyeth next the *Field*. and then that which is most Remote.

The *Blazon* of *Arms* consists in *Accidents* and *Parts*; and such *Accidents* are *Tincture* and *Differences*.

*Tincture*, as *Guillim* notes, is a vari-  
Tincture.  
able hew of *Arms*, and is as well common to *differences* of *Arms*, as to *Arms* themselves, and the same is distributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

*Colours* he saith is an external Dye, Colours,  
wherewith any thing is coloured or stained; or else is the gloss of any body beautified with light; and the *Colour* here mentioned is both General and Special; by *General* is understood the proper and natural colour of each particular thing; whether *Natural* or *Artificial*, of what kind soever they are Illustrated, or set forth in their external or proper Beauty.  
Things

Things that are born in their natural Colours are to be blazoned proper, and not to mention the Colours.

Other things there are in *Armory* which have only names attributed unto them, and no Colour specified in the Blazoning thereof, the name being sufficient to express the same, although the form is all one and the same, which is in Resemblance like a round *Ball* or *Bullet*, the names of which are as followeth, with Colours appropriate to them.

1. *Besants*, whose Colour is Or.
2. *Plates*, Argent.
3. *Hurts*, Azure.
4. *Torteauxes*, Gules.
5. *Pellet* or *Agresses*, Sable.
6. *Pomeis*, Vert.
7. *Golpes*, Purpure.
8. *Orenges*, Tenne.
9. *Guzes*, Sanguine.

In these Nine are comprehended all the Colours usually made use of in *Blazonry*.

Terms for Colours.

*Coats of Arms* are Blazoned by *Metals* and *Colours*; when they belong to *Gentlemen*, under the Degree of *Nobles* *Mino-*



# HERALDRY.

11

*Minors*, as *Gentlemen*, *Esquires*, *Knights* and *Baronets*; By *Precious-stones*, when to those of the Nobility, as *Barons*, *Viscounts*, *Earls*, *Marquisses* and *Dukes*; and by *Planets*, when to *Emperours*, *Kings*, and *Sovereign Princes*.

*Metals and  
Colours.*

*Precious  
Stones.*

*Planets.*

Or  
Argent  
Gules  
Azure  
Sable  
Vert  
Purpure.

Topaz  
Pearl  
Ruby  
Saphir  
Diamond  
Emerald  
Amethyst

Sol  
Luna  
Mars  
Jupiter  
Saturn  
Venus  
Mercury  
(Head  
Dragons  
(Tail.  
Dragons

Tenne

Jacynthe

Sanguine.

Sardonix.

This

Or.



This in Arms is Blazoned *Or*, and signifies *Gold* and the black Specks in the *Escocheon* do express the *Colour*. This *Metal* is said to Inchant the Heart of Fools,

and Blind the Eyes of the Wise. Of the excellency of this Metal, *Hesiodus* thus writes, *Aurum est in corporibus, sicut Sol inter stellas*; and as this *Metal* doth exceed all others in Purity, Value and Fineness, so ought the Bearer to endeavour to surpass all others in Vertue and Prowes. The *Precious Stone* is *Topaz*, which *Diascorides* saith asswages wrath and ill humors, and this Stone was set in the Breast of *Aaron*.

Topaz.

Sol.

The *Planet* to which Gold is resembled is *Sol*, of which the *Philosophers* write, that as the Heart of Man is the Noblest, so is this *Planet* more worthy then any other, and as it were the comfort of them all.

The

# HERALDRY

13



The Colour White is **Argent**. resembled to Light, and is called **Argent**, this in Dignity and Worth is next to *Or*, and without these two *Metals* no *Armory* can be good. It sig-

nifies Hope, Innocency, Continen-  
ce and Temperance. The Precious Stone is **Pearl**. *Pearl*, which *Plato* saith hath a restorative Vertue, and is food to man, which is verifed by *Josephus*, who saith, that when the City of *Jerusalem* was besieged by *Titus Vespasianus*, the *Jews* lived some time only upon *Pearls*, and *Aristotle* saith it comforteth the Brain.

The Planet is *Luna*, which *Pliny* saith **Luna**. is the Fairness of the Night, the Mother of the Honour, and Lady of the Sea and Times, She is also said to be the changer of the *Air* and *Winds*, and as the Scripture saith, She is the Ripener of, and Increaser of Fruits, as appears by the benediction of *Joseph*, who was blest with the ripe Fruits of the *Moon*.

The

Gules.



The word *Gules* signifieth Red, the Hatches downwards shews the Colour, which is of that Dignity, that it is used for a Vesture of Majesty and Dignity, and is used

by the Judges and Chief Magistrates in their Seats of Judicature.

Ruby.

The precious Stone is the *Ruby*, which neither Fire nor Water wasteth or spoyleth.

Mars.

Its *Planet* is *Mars*, which of all others is the most Hot and Fiery, he is said to be the God of Battle.

Azure.



The word *Azure* signifies Blew, and is expressed by Hatches overthwart the *Escoscheon*; It is a Royal Colour representing the Skie; it signifies *Loyalty*, *Chastity*,

Saphir.

and *Fidelity*. The *Precious Stone* is *Saphir*. which as *Isidore* saith, is both Noble and Excellent, being a remedy against Poyson, and a Preserver of the Sight.

Jupiter.

The *Planet* is *Jupiter*, which by his goodness, as *Martianus* saith, abateth the Malice of

of *Saturn*; and augmenteth the goodness of the others.



The word *Sable* signifies *Sable*; *Black*, and is expressed by cross *Hatches* as in the *Escoccheon*, and although it doth represent Mourning, yet is of a good esteem in Armory.

This Colour signifies Prudence, Constancy and Heaviness for the loss of Friends; the Precious Stone is the *Diamond*, which of all other is of the greatest value, and is of that hardness, that it cutteth all *Stones* and *Metals*. The Planet is *Saturn*, the most malevolent of all others, and under whom are brought forth Grave *Councillors*, great Builders and good House-keepers.



The word *Vert* is *Green*, *Vert*. and is exprest by stroaks thwart ways, as in the *Escoccheon*: This Colour is most delightful and comfortable to the sight, it signifies *Love*, *Mirth*,

*Peace*, and *Concord*. The Precious Stone is

**Emerald.** is the *Emerald*, which hath in its self singular Vertues. The Planet is *Venus* which is of temperature Cold and Moist, and doth excite to Love.

**Purple.**



*Purple* is a Colour consisting of much Red, and a little Black, it hath its denomination from a Fish called in Latin *Purpura*. The Precious Stone is the *Amethyst*, which

**Amethyst.**

for its preciousness was set in the Breast of *Aaron*. The Planet is *Mercury*, which is of a goodly Temperature, being of quality good with good, and goeth with evil for Company sake.

**Tenny.**

*Tenny* or *Tauny* is a bright colour, and made of Red and Yellow, and is expressed by *Hatches* like the *Purple*; Amongst the *French* this Colour is much in use, but not with us. The Precious Stone is the *Jacynthe*, which is said to be of singular Vertue. This *Tenny* is compared to the *Dragons Head*, which although it be not a Planet, yet in some respects hath the Nature of a Planet, and keeps its constant course in the *Zodiack* as they do.

**Jacynthe.**

**Dragons Head.**

*San-*

# HERALDRY.

17

*Sanguine* is much like the colour of *Sanguine*. *Murrey*, and is made of *Lake*, with a little Spanish Brown, it is also exprest by Hatches as the *Purple*, It is a Colour in use amongst the Knights of the *Bath*, as also amongst the *Sergeants at Law* in their Vestures. The *Precious Stone* to this Colour is the *Sardonix*, which *St. John* in the *Revelations* saith, shall be the sixth Stone in the Heavenly *Jerusalem*. The *Dragons Tayl* is appropriate to this Colour, which though no *Planet*, yet in his Workings and Movings hath the effects of a *Planet* through all the Twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*.

Dragons  
Tayl.

Thus having treated of the *Metals*, and *Colours* used in *Heraldry*: I shall proceed next to *Furrs*, used as well in Doublings of the *Mantles* pertaining to *Coat Armour*, as in the *Coat* it self.

*Furrs*, according to *Guillim*, consists *Furrs*. of one Colour alone, or of more then one:

B

Furrs

## An Essay to

*Furs that are Com-  
pounded of two  
Colours only, are  
sorted either.*

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| with <i>Black</i>     | } <i>Black mixt</i> { as <i>Ermine</i> ,<br>with <i>White</i> { and <i>Ermines</i>  |
| and are ei-<br>ther   |   |
|                       | Or  |
|                       | } <i>Black mixt</i> { as <i>Ermineois</i><br>with <i>Yellow</i> { and <i>Pean</i> , |
| Or                    |   |
|                       | } <i>Vairy, Argent and A-<br/>zure.</i>   |
| without               |   |
| <i>Black</i> such     | and   |
| are ac-<br>cording to | } <i>Verry, Or and Gules,</i><br>or the like Colours.                               |
| <i>Leigh.</i>         |   |

But for the better explaining them ob-  
serve these Examples following.

*Ermine  
and Erme-  
noir.*



*Ermine*, that is the  
Field is *Argent*, and the  
Powdering is *Sable*.

*Ermineois*, is when the  
Field is *Or*, and the Pow-  
dering is *Sable*.

*Ermines  
and Pean.*



*Ermines*, that is the  
Field is *Sable*, and the  
Powdering is *Argent*.

*Pean* is when the  
Field is *Sable*, and the  
Powderings are *Or*.

*Verry*



# HERALDRY.

19



*Verry* or *Vairy*, which *Verry* or *Vairy* is of two sorts, that is if your *Vairy* do consist of *Argent* and *Azure*, then in *Blazoning* to say *Vairy* is sufficient, but if it be compounded of a-

ny other Colours, they say *Vairy* of such and such a Colour, naming them.



This Example is *Blazoned Potent-Counter Potent*, or *Vairy Copy*, and the Colours must be expressed as *Azure* and *Argent*, or the like.

*Potent-Counter-Potent.*

In Antient times these *Doublings* or *Furs* were used for lineings of *Robes*, and *Mantles* of *Senators*, *Consuls*, *Kings* and *Emperors*.

Having in Brief given you the Examples of *Furs*, I shall next proceed to *Bordures*.

## *Examples of* B O R D U R E S.

**Bordures  
plain.**

**T**HE First is Gules, a *Bordure Or*, although this *Bordure* is plain, yet in the Blazoning the word plain is to be omitted.

**Engrailed**

2. Sable, a *Bordure Engrailed Argent*, this is called Engrailed from the Latin word *Ingrédor*, which signifies to go in, or to make entrance, or else from *Gradus*, which signifies a Step or Degree.

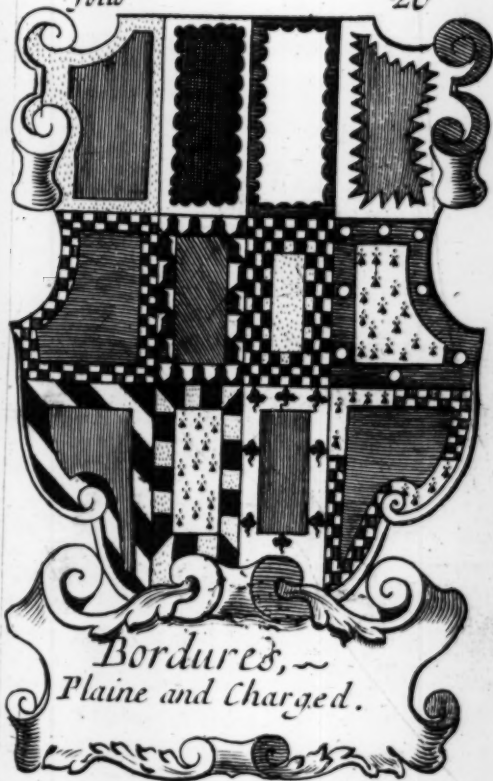
**Inverted.**

3. Argent a *Bordure Inverted Azure* This *Bordure* is quite contrary to the last, for as the other did enter into the Field, so contrariwise this doth, by the inversion of the points, into it self.

**Indented.**

4. Gules a *Bordure Indented Argent*. This is so called as being as it were composed of *Teeth*, and in the fashion of *Indentures*.

5. Azure





# HERALDRY.

21

5. Azure a *Bordure Counter-Componed* Counters Argent and Gules. Note that *Counter-Componed* doth always consist of two *Tracts*, and no more, whereas that of *Checky* doth of three.

6. Vert a *Bordure Vairy*.

Vairy.

7. Or a *Bordure Checky* Argent and Checky. Sable.

8. Ermine a *Bordure Azure*, charged with eight *Plates*. Note that a *Plate* is always to be understood to be Argent, without expressing the Colour.

Bordures charged.

9. Gules a *Bordure Sable*, charged with three *Bendlets* Argent. What a *Bend* is shall be shewed when I come to speak of *Bends*.

10. Ermine a *Bordure Gobonated* Or and Sable.

Gobonated.

This is so termed as being in small and equal Pieces.

11. Gules a *Bordure* Argent charged with *Verdoy of Trefoils* slipped proper, that is Vert.

Verdoy of Trefoils.

12. Azure a *Bordure* quarterly composed of *Purslew* Ermin, and *Counter-Compony*, Argent and Gules.

These Examples may suffice, the more curious may be further satisfied in *Guillims Display of Heraldry*, in the Chapter of *Bordures*.

Exam-

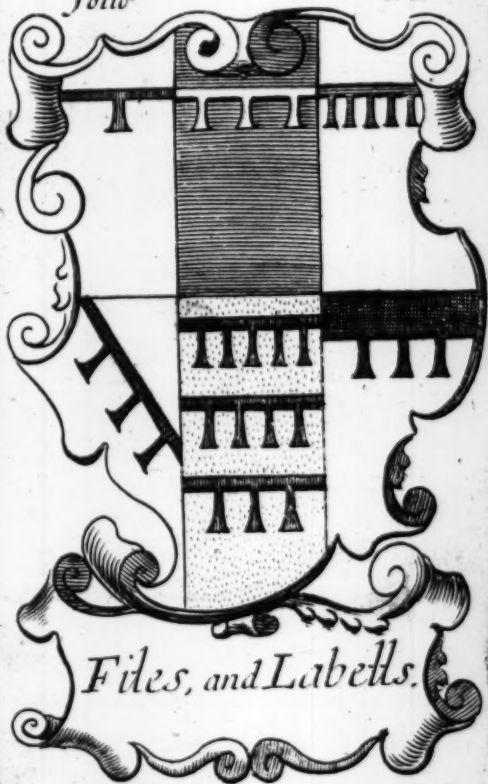
## *Examples of*

### FILES and LABELS.

Files.

1. **A**RGENT a File with one *Label* Gules.
2. Azure a *File* of three *Lambeaux* Argent.
3. A File of five *Points* or *Lambeaux*, Azure.
4. Argent a File of three points in *Bend* Sable.
5. Three Files *Bar* ways Gules, the first having 5 Points, the Second 4, and the Last Tripple Pointed.
6. Argent a File issuing out of the *Chief*, without any Intermission at all Sable.

Dif-







## Differences or Distinctions of Families in Coat Armour.

### The First House.



The Elder Brother denoting the Life of his Father.



The Second Brother.

Crescent.



The Third Brother.

Mullet.



The Fourth Brother.

Martlet.



The Fifth Brother.

Annulet.



The Sixth Brother.

Flower-de-lis.

B 4

By

By these Differences every *Brother* or *House* ought to observe his due difference for the avoiding of contention in *Coat Armour*.

2d. House. The First Brother of the Second House beareth a *Crescent* charged with a *Label*. The Second Son of the Second House, a *Crescent* charged with another *Crescent*. The Third Son of the Second House a *Crescent* charged with a *Mullet*. The Fourth Son of the Second House a *Crescent* charged with a *Martlet*. The Fifth Son of the Second House a *Crescent* charged with an *Annulet*. And the Sixth Son of the Second House, a *Crescent* charged with a *Flower-de-lis*.

3d. House. The *Mullet*, which is the difference of the third House is thus charged; For the First Son with a *Label*; For the Second with a *Crescent*; For the Third with a *Mullet*; For the Fourth with a *Martlet*; For the Fifth with an *Annulet*; And for the Sixth with a *Flower-de-lis*.

4th, 5th, and 6th Houses. The *Martlet*, *Annulet* and *Flower de-lis*, being the differences of the *Fourth*, *Fifth* and *Sixth* Houses are charged for Distinctions, as the *Mullet* is.

But

But Daughters are allowed to bear the *Arms* of their Fathers, without any of these *Differences* or *Distinctions*.

The PARTS of ARMS are the Parts of *Escutcheon*, and the *Ornaments* without Arms. the *Escutcheon*, as the *Mantle*, *Helmet* and *Crest*.

The *Accidents* in the *Escutcheon* are *Points* *Accidents*, and *Abatements*.

*Points* are certain places in an *Escutcheon*. *Points*. *Escutcheon*, diversly named, according to their several *Positions*, whereof some are in the *Middle*, and some *Remote*. Those in the *Middle* are in or near the *Middle* *Center* of the *Escutcheon*, and such are *Point*. the *Honour*, the *Fess* and the *Nombril* *Points*.

The *Fess Point* is in the exact *Center* *Fess Points* of the *Escutcheon*,

The *Honour Point* is next above the *Honour* same in a direct *Line*, and the *Nombril Point*. *Point* is next underneath the *Fess Point*.

*Remote Points* are those that are placed at a further distance from the *Centre* of the *Escutcheon*, and of these some are *Superior*, and some *Inferior*. The *Superior* are those that have their being in the upper part of the *Escutcheon*, and of these there are *Middle* and *Extreams* :

The

3. The Middle is the precise middle of the *Chief*, between the two *Extreams*. The two *Superior Extream Points* do possess the *Corners* of the *Chief* part of the *Esccheon*, and are called the *Dexter* and *Sinister*.

**Inferior  
Points.**

The *Inferior Points* do possess the *Base* of the *Esccheon*, and of these there are also both *Middle* and *Remote*.

But for the better *Explanation* thereof, I have in an *Esccheon* placed *Letters* that answers to every one of the said *Parts* or *Points*.

**Parts in  
the Esc-  
cheon.**



*A* Signifies the *Dexter-Chief-Point*.

*B*. The *Precise Middle Chief*.

*C*. The *Sinister Chief*.

*D*. The *Honour Point*.

*E*. The *Fess-Point*.

*F*. The *Nombril Point*.

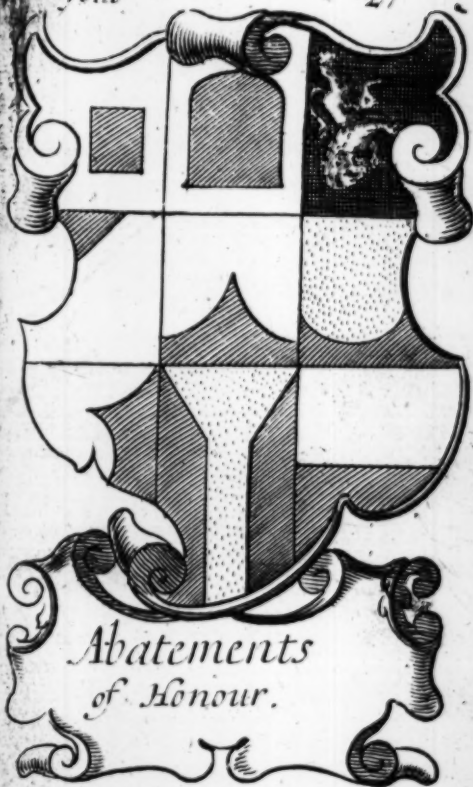
*G*. The *Dexter Base*.

*H*. The *Dexter Middle Base*.

*I*. The *Sinister Base Point*.

The knowledge of these *Points* are of great concernment, and ought to be well observed, for oft times they are occupied with sundry things of different kinds in one *Esccheon*.

*Ex-*  
9





## Examples of

### Abatements of HONOUR.

**A**N *Abatement* is an Accidental Mark annexed to *Coat Armour*, shewing some dishonourable quality or stain in the *Bearer*, whereby the Dignity of the *Coat Armour* is abased,

*Abatements* do consist in *Diminution* and *Reversing*. *Diminution* is a Blemishing of some particular Point of the *Esccheon*, by reason of some *Stain* and *Colour* which they must be always of, as *Sanguine* and *Tenne*, and never of *Metal*, for then they are *Additions* of *Honour*. Now what these *Abatements* are, followeth.

1. Argent a *Delph* *Tenne*: This *Abatement* is due to him that revoketh his challenge. Delph.

2. Or, an *Esccheon* reversed *Sanguin*, *Esccheon* reversed. Due for deflowring a Maid. on reversed.

3. The

Coat re-  
versed.

3. The whole Coat Reversed (*viz.*)  
Sable a *Lyon Rampant*, Argent due to a  
*Traytor*.

Point  
Dexter.

4. Or, a *Point Dexter Tenne*, due  
for too much boasting of his *Martial  
Acts*.

Point in  
point.

5. Argent, a *Point in Point Sanguine*,  
due to a Coward.

Point  
Campion.

6. Or, a *Point Campion Tenne*, due  
to him that kills his Prisoner, after he  
hath yeilded himself and craveth Quar-  
ter.

Gore.

7. Argent, a *Gore Sinister Tenne*, due  
for flying from his Colours.

Gussets.

8. Or, two *Gussets Sanguine*, due to  
him that commits *Adultery*.

Plain  
point.

9. Argent, a *Plain Point Tenne*, due  
to him that tells Lyes to his *Prince*, or  
*General*.

Forms



(viz.)  
due to

e, due  
Martia

guine,

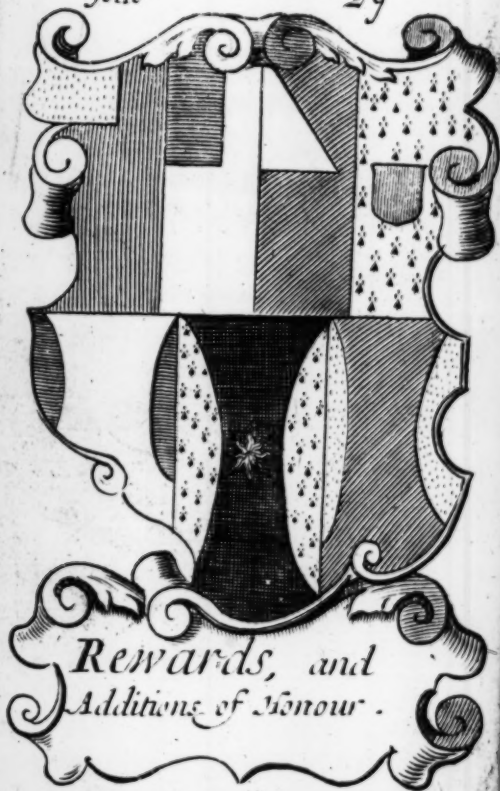
e, due  
ter he  
Quar

due

ue to

due  
or

ns



I.  
3  
Dex  
4  
5  
6  
Poin  
min  
Hem  
Knig  
7.

*Forms of*  
**CHARGES:**

On which Rewards and Additions of Honour are oft times placed in COAT-ARMOUR.

1. **G**ules, a *Canton* Or. Canton.
2. Argent, a quarter Azure. Quarter.
3. Sanguine, a *Gyron* issuing from the *Dexter-chief* Argent. Gyron.
4. Ermine, an *Esccheon* Gules. Esccheon.
5. Argent two *Flasques* Azure. Flasques.
6. Sable, a Star of eight *Rayse* or *Points* Or, between two *Flanches* Ermin, and is the Coat Armour of Sir Henry Hobart of *Blinkling* in Norfolk, Knight and Baronet. Flanches.
7. Tenne two *Voyders* Or. Voyders.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*Treats of the divers kinds of Escucheons, what the Field and Charges are, the Diversity of Charges, and their Common Accidents, with their Properties and Forms: And lastly of the Bearing or Using the Ordinaries in COAT ARMOUR; together with divers Notes, Rules and Observations to them belonging.*

Escucheons.

**E**scucheons are either of one Figure or more then one. Those that are of more then one, some are more predominate, and that is said to be predominate, when some on *Metal*, *Colour* or *Fur* is spread, or is understood to be spread all over the surface of the *Escucheon*, which is termed the *Field* or *Shield*; And in such *Escucheon*

*charges* as have in them more *Tinctures* then one (as most have) the *Field* and *Tincture* *Charge* must be observed. And in the *Blazoning*, first name the *Field*, and of the *Field*. then the *Charge* thereon, and if there be several *Charges* (as oft times there is) then name the first which is nearest the *Field*.

The *Charge* is that which possesseth The *Field*, whether it be *Sensitive* or *Ve- Charge*. *getable*, *Natural* or *Artificial*, and is placed either throughout all the superficies of the *Escutcheon*, or else in some special part of the same.

The common *Accidents* of *Charges* Common are *Adumbration* or *Transparency*; or they *Accidents*. are *Transmutation* or *Counter-changing*.

The making of ORDINARIES *Ordina-* consists of *Lines* diversly *Composed*. *ries*. *Lines* are the matter whereof these *Ordinaries* are formed, and according to the divers *Tracts* and *Forms* of *Lines*, they receive their divers *Shapes* and variation of *Names*.

The property of these *Lines* are their *Rightness* or *Crookedness*.

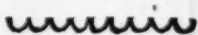
A *Right Line* is carried equally throughout the *Escutcheon* without rising, or falling, contrary to which is a crooked *Line*.

A

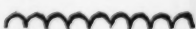
## An Essay to

A *Crooked Line* is either Bunched or Cornered, according to these Examples.

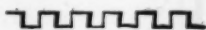
Engrailed.



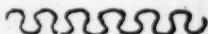
Invested.



Waved.

Crenelle or  
Embattuled.

Nebule.



Indented.



Dancette.



Of these and Streight Lines are composed the *Honourable Ordinaries*; as also *Abatements*, and *Rewards of Honour*.

The

## *The Honourable* ORDINARIES.

**T**HE *Honourable Ordinaries* are the *Honourable Ordinaries.*  
*Cross, Chief, Fess, Barr, Pale,*  
*Cheveron, Bend, Saltier and Escoccheon,* all which shall be treated of in order.

The CROSS taketh up the fifth part *Cross.*  
of the *Escoccheon*, but if charged then the third, and it is born as well Engrailed, Invested, Wavy, or the like as plain, also 'tis born between a Charge, and charged, as the rest of the *Ordinaries* are.

The CHIEF is said to be given to *Chief.*  
those, that by their high merits have procured them chief places and esteem amongst men. It must contain the third part of the *Escoccheon* in depth, and it is divided into a *Fillet*, which contains the fourth part of the *Chief*, and standeth in the *Chief Point.*

C

The

Fess.

The FESS contains in breadth the third part of the *Escucheon*, and doth occupy the *Center* of the *Shield*. This hath formerly been taken for the Girdle of Honour, as dividing the *Shield* into two equal parts.

Bar.

The BAR differeth from the *Fess* only in that it contains, but the fifth part of the *Shield*, whereas the *Fess* doth the third. It is divided into the *Closet*,

Closet.

which contains the moiety of the *Bar*, and the *Barulet* which is the half of the *Closet*.

Barulet.

Pale.  
Pallet.

The PALE contains the third part of the *Escucheon*. It is subdivided into a *Pallet* which is the half of the *Pale*, and is never to be charged with any thing, either Quick or Dead, neither must it be parted; and into an *Endorse*, which is the fourth part of a *Pale*, and is not used but when the *Pale* is between two of them. If the *Pale* be upon any Beast, then you must say, *He is Debrused with the Pale*, but if the Beast be on the *Pale*, then say, *He is Supported of the Pale*.

Endorse.

Cheveron

The CHEVERON Represents the *Rafters* of a House, and was in Ancient time the Head attire of *Women Priests*. It takes up the fifth part of the Field,  
and



# HERALDRY.

35

and is subdivided into the *Cheveronel*, *Cheveronel* which contains half a *Cheveron*, and *nel*.  
a *Couple Close*, which is the fourth part of *Couple*  
a *Cheveron*, and is not born but by *close*.  
Pairs, except there be a *Cheveron* between them.

The **BEND** doth contain the fifth part **Bend**.  
of the **Field** in **Breadth** if uncharged, but  
if charged, then the third.

It is divided into a *Bendlet*, which is *Bendlet*:  
limited to the sixth part of the *Shield*;  
Into a *Garter*, which is the moiety of a  
*Bend*; Into a *Cost*, which is the fourth *Cost*.  
part of a *Bend*; and into a *Ribon* the *Ribon*.  
moiety of a *Cost*.

There is also the *Bend Sinister*, which *Bend Sin*  
goeth thwart the *Esccheon* from the *Sin*.  
*ister Chief*, to the *Dexter Base*, which  
is quite contrary to the other *Bend*;  
and this is subdivided into the *Scrape*, *Scrape*.  
which is half the *Bend*, and into the *Battune*.  
*Battune* which is the fourth part of the  
*Bend*; And this is the most usual *Badg*  
of *Illegitimacy*; but note that the *Bat*-  
*tune* doth not extend it self quite thwart  
the *Shield*, but wants something at both  
sides, as by the example will appear.

The **SALTIER** Contains the fifth *Saltier*.  
part of the *Shield*, but if charged then

G 2

the

the third. The *Saltier* is said to be about the height of a Man, and was formerly used to Scale the Walls of a Town, and was driven full of Pins, which served for Steps.

This *Ordinary* as the rest is born *Engrailed*, *Wavey*, or the like, as also between Or, charged with a *Charge*.

An *Inescucheon*.

*Escucheon* of *Pretence*.

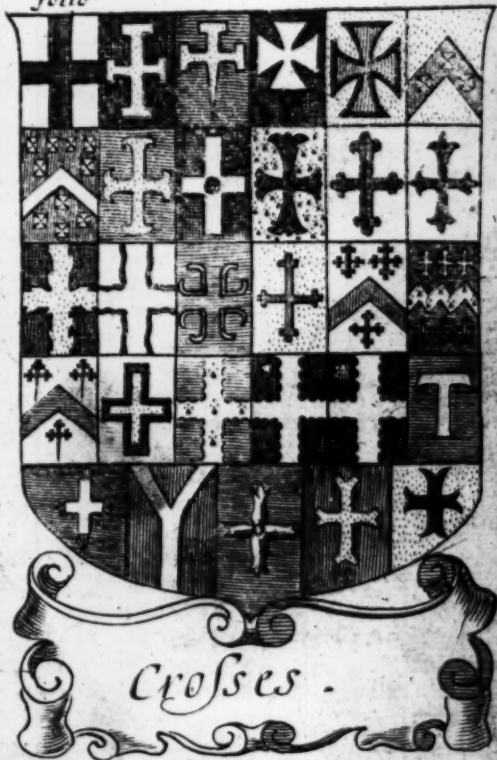
An *Inescucheon* doth contain the fifth part of the Field, and must be placed in the *Fess point*. This is also termed an *Escucheon of Pretence*, and is so born by those that match with an *Heiress*, giving therein her *Coat of Arms*.

## *Examples of the several*

# CROSSES

Most Usually born in *Coat Armour*.

Raynsford 1. **A** Rgent a Cross sable born by Sir Richard Raynsford of Dallington in



in  
C  
K  
of  
of  
Po  
C  
th  
by  
N  
th  
N  
Po  
A  
Fr  
th  
ge  
N



in *Northamptonshire*, Knight, late Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench.

Or, a Cross Vert, born by the Name of *Hussey*.

*Hussey*.

Ermine, a Cross Sable, by the name of *Archer*.

*Archer*.

Argent, a Cross Sable between four Pellets, born by Sir *Robert Clayton* of the City of *London*, Knight, Lord-Mayor thereof, *Anno* 1680.

*Clayton*.

2. Sable, a Cross Potence Or, born by the Name of *Alleyn*.

*Alleyn*.

Azure, a Cross Potence Or, by the Name of *Branchley*.

*Branchley*.

Gules, a Cross Potence Ermine, by the Name of *Norton*.

*Norton*.

Ermine, a Cross Potence Azure, by the Name of *Lemynges*.

*Lemynges*.

Per Bend, Or and Sable, a Cross Potence counterchanged by the Name of *Alman*.

*Alman*.

3. Azure, a Cross Potence or Potent Fische Or, born by *Etheldred*, King of the *West Saxons*.

4. Sable, a Cross Patee or Forme Argent, born by *Maplesden*.

*Maplesden*.

Gules, a Cross Patee Argent, by the Name of *Croß*.

*Croß*.

C ;

Ar-

Argent, a Cross *Patee Flowry Sable*,  
 Swinston. by the Name of *Swinston*.

*Per Pale*, Or and Gules, a Cross  
*Patee*, Counterchanged by the Name of  
 Clopton. *Clopton*.

5. Or, a Cross *Patee Gules*, fimbriated Sable, that is edged with another Cross of a different Colour.

6. Or, on a Cheveron Gules, three Crosses *Patee* or *Forme* of the Field, born by *William Peck* of *Samford Hall* in *Essex*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Edward Peck* of the said place, Sergeant at Law deceased.

7. Ruby, a Cheveron between ten Crosses *forme Pearl*, born by the Right Honourable *George Berkeley*, Lord *Berkeley*, *Mowbray*, *Segrave* and *Bruce*, Baron of *Berkeley Castle*, and Earl of *Berkeley*, &c.

Ruby a Cheveron Ermine between ten Crosses *forme Pearl* is born by the Right Honourable *Maurice Berkeley*, Baron *Berkeley* of *Rathdown*, and Viscount *Fitz Harden* of *Bear haven* in *Ireland*.

Also by the Right Honourable *John Lord Berkeley*, Baron of *Straton* in *Somersetshire*, &c.

8. Azure, a Cross Moline Or, born by Sir John Molineux of Tavershal in Nottinghamshire, Baronet.

Azure, a Cross Moline Argent, by the Name of Trelesk.

Trelesk.

Gules, a Cross Moline Or, by the Name of Berneston.

Berneston

Argent, a Cross Moline Gule, by the Name of Vudal.

Vudal.

9. Sable, a Cross Couped or Pierced Or, by the Name of Grill.

Grill.

Note that Piercings are born round, as in this example, as also four square, and Lozenge ways.

10. Ermine, a Cross Patonce Sable, born by Jonathan Goddard Doctor in Physick, and Fellow of the Colledge of Physicians.

Goddard.

Gules, a Cross Patonce Argent, by the Name of Latimer.

Latimer.

Argent a Cross Patonce Sable, by the Name of Banester.

Banester.

Vert a Cross Patonce Or, by the Name of Boydel.

Boydel.

Sable, a Cross Patonce Or, by the Name of Mannock.

Mannock.

Azure, a Cross Patonce Or, by the Name of Ward.

Ward.

Quarterly Gules and Azure, a Cross  
 Wenman. *Patonce Or*, born by Sir *Richard Wenman*  
 of *Caswel* in *Oxford-shire*, Baronet.

11. Argent, a Cross *Bottony Sable*,  
 Winwood born by *Richard Winwood* of *Dutton Park*  
 in *Buckingham-shire* Esq; Son and Heir  
 of the Right Honourable Sir *Ralph Win-*  
*wood* Knight, Principal Secretary of State  
 to King *James*, and Embassador *Ledger*  
 to the States of the *United Provinces*.

12. Argent, a Cross *Flowry Sable*,  
 Copley, and is the Coat of Sir *Godfrey Copley* of  
*Sproadbrough* in *York-shire* Baronet.

13. Sable, a Cross *Raguled Or*, by the  
 Stoway. Name of *Stoway*.

Argent, a Cross *Raguled Sable*, by the  
 Wroth. Name of *Wroth*.

14. Argent, a Cross *Wavy-voided Sa-*  
 Ducken- ble, by the Name of *Duckenfield*.  
 field.

15. Azure, a Cross *Moline Or*, void-  
 ed throughout; this with the addition  
 of Cross *Crofters Or*, dispersed in the  
 Knowles. Field, is the Coat of *Knowles*, of which  
 Family is the Right Honourable *Charles*  
 Earl of *Banbury*, Viscount *Wallingford*,  
 Earl of *Banbury*, and Baron *Knowles* of *Greys*.



# HERALDRY.

43

16. Or, a Cross Croset Gules, by the Name of *Taddington*.

*Taddington.*

Argent, a Cross Croset Sable by the Name of *Wickerley*.

*Wickerley*

Argent, a Cross Croset Gules, by the Name of *Brightley*.

*Brightley.*

Vert, a Cross Croset Or, by the Name of *Bury*.

*Bury.*

Sable, a Cross Croset Ermine, by the Name of *Durant*.

*Durant.*

17. Argent, a Cheveron between three Cross Crosets Gules, born by *Richard Stern* of *White Cliff* in *York-shire* Esquire, Son to his Grace, *Richard* late Lord *Arch-Bishop* of *York* Deceased.

*Stern.*

18. Azure, a Fess Dauncette Ermine, between six Cross Crosets Argent, born by *Sir Thomas Barnardiston* of *Kediton* in *Suffolk*, Knight and Baronet, By *Sir Samuel Barnardiston* of *Brightwell* Hall in the said County Baronet.

*Barnardiston.*

19. Argent, a Cheveron Azure between three Cross Crosets Fitch Gules, born by *Sir John Buckworth* of *London*, Knight.

*Buckworth.*

20. Argent, a Cross Couped Sable, charged with another Or.

21. Azure

21. Azure, a Crofs Engrailed Ermin.  
 Staughton born by *Nathaniel Staughton* of *St. John*  
 near *Warwick*, Esquire.

22. Sable a Crofs Engrailed Or, in the  
 dexter quarter a Mullet Argent by the  
 Name of *Peyton*, of which Family is Sir  
*Peyton. Thomas Peyton* of *Knolton* in *Kent*, Ba-  
 ronet.

By Sir——*Peyton* of *Doddington* in  
*Cambridg-shire*, Baronet: and Sir *Robert*  
*Peyton* of *East Barnet* in *Hartford-shire*,  
 Knight.

23. Sable, a Crofs Engrailed Argent,  
 in the Dexter Quarter an Escallop shell  
 of the second, born by *Justinian Pagit* of  
*Grays-Inn*, Esquire.

24. Azure, a Taw Argent Ermine, or  
 a chief indented Gules, 3 Taws Or,  
 born by *Edward Thurland* Esquire, only  
 Son of Sir *Edward Thurland* of *Reygate*  
 in *Surrey*, Knight, one of the Barons  
 of his Majesties Court of *Exchequer*,  
 Deceased.

25. Azure, a Crofs Flury Argent, by  
 the Name of *Cheney*.

Sable, a Crofs Flury Or, by the Name  
 of *Manox*.

26. Gules, a Crofs Pall Argent.

27. Azure,

termin. on  
John

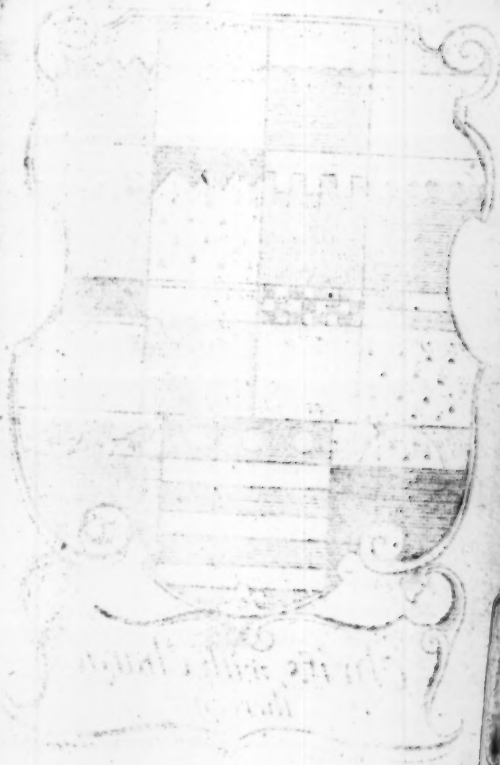
in the  
y the  
is Sir  
Ba

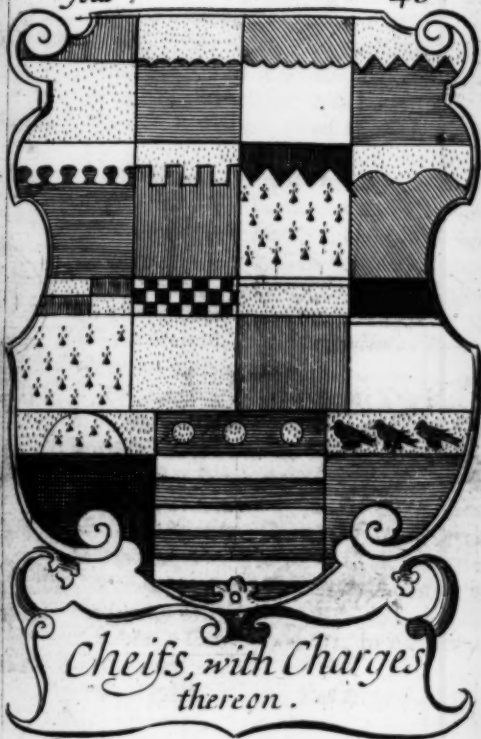
on in  
Robert  
hire,

ent,  
shall  
t of

of  
r,  
nly  
ate.  
ons  
r,  
by

ne





# HERALDRY.

27. Azure, a Cross *Avelane* Argent.

28. Gules, a Cross *Farche* Or.

29. Or, a Cross *Ankred* Sable.

Thus much for *Crosses* which may be  
born between, or Charged with a  
*Charge*,

## Examples of

## CHIEFS.

1. **O**R, a *Chief* Gules, born by *Sir*  
*Martin Lumley* of *Bransfield* in *Lumley*.  
*Essex* Baronet.

2. Azure, a *Chief* Engrailed Or.

3. Argent, a *Chief* Inverted Vert.

4. Saphir, a *Chief* Indented Topaz;  
born by his Grace *James* Duke, Marquis  
and Earl of *Ormond*, Earl of *Offery* and  
*Brecknock*, Viscount *Thurles*, Baron of  
*Arklow* and *Lansbury*, Lord High Siew-  
ard of his Majesties *Honshold*, Knight of  
the Honourable Order of the *Garter*,  
*Chan*.

Duke of  
*Ormond*.

Chancellor of the University of Oxford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

By The Right Honourable James Lord Butler Baron of More Park in England and Earl of Ossery in Ireland, Grand Child to his Grace James Duke of Ormond.

By the Right Honourable Richard Earl of Arran, Viscount Tulough, Baron of Clongrenan in Ireland, and Baron Butler of Weston in England, second Son to his Grace James Duke of Ormond, and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, Anno, 1683.

5. Azure, a Chief Nebule Argent.

6. Gules a Chief Crenelle or Embattuled Or.

7. Ermine, a Chief Dauncette Sable.

8. Vert, a Chief Wavy Or.

9. Ermine, a Chief Quarterly Or and Peckham. Gules, by the Name of Peckham.

10. Or, a Chief Checky Argent and Azure.

11. Gules, a Chief Argent surmounted of another Or.

12. Argent, a Chief Sable, in the nether part thereof a Fillet Argent.

13. Sa-

13. Sable, a *Chief* Or, charged with  
a *Shapournet* Ermine.

14. Azure, three *Barrs* Argent, in  
Chief three *Bezants*, born by Sir Rich.  
*Atkins* of *Much Hadham* in *Hartfor-shire*, *Atkins*.  
Knight and Baronet.

15. Azure, on a *Chief* Or, three  
*Martlets* Gules, born by Sir *William Wray* Wray.  
of *Ashby* in *Lincoln-shire*, Baronet.

By Sir — *Wray* of *Glentworth* in  
the said County Baronet.

This *Ordinary* is subject to a *Charge*,  
as the others are.

*Examples*

## Examples of

## FESSES and BARR

Eliot. 1. **A**zure a *Fess* Or, by the Name of *Eliot*.

Barnaby. Ermine a *Fess* Gules, by the Name of *Barnaby*.

Colvil. Or, a *Fess* Gules, by the Name of *Colril*.

Pennington. 2. Ermine, a *Fess Dauncette* Sable, by the Name of *Pennington*.

West. Argent, a *Fess Dauncette* Sable, by the Name of *West*.

Bengham. Azure, a *Fess Dauncette* Argent, by the Name of *Bengham*.

Somner. Vert a *Fess Dauncette* Ermine, by the Name of *Somner of Kent*.

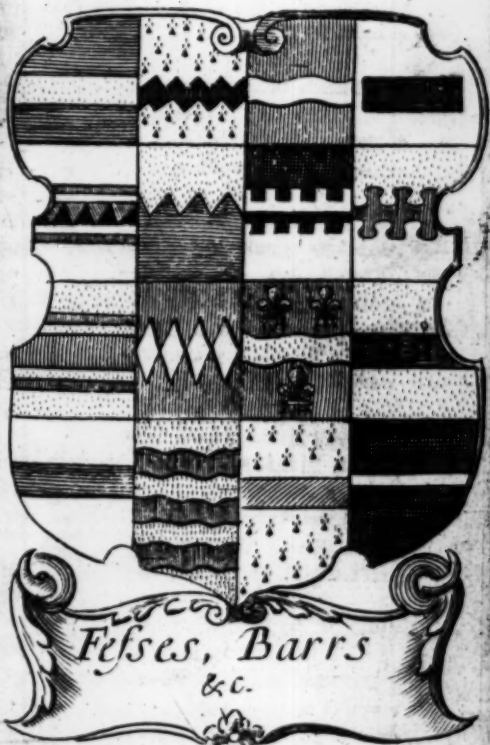
Nevil. Argent, a *Fess Dauncette* Gules, by the Name of *Nevil of Leicester*.

3. Gules, a *Fess Wavey* Argent.

4. Argent, a *Fess Humid* Sable.

5. Argent







3  
Vert  
coun  
of L  
6  
the l  
7  
Fess  
chan  
8  
Nor  
ped.  
9  
ble C  
traz  
of L  
Knig  
A  
of L  
said  
10  
by t  
Cart  
&c.  
A  
in th  
11  
Flow  
Hick  
Baro

5. Argent, a *Fefs per Fefs Indented* Vert and Sable, between two *Cottizes* counterchanged, by the Name of *Huddy* Huddy. of *Dorsetshire*.

6. *Per Fefs Indented* Or and Azure, by the Name of *Saunders*. *Saunders.*

7. Parted *per Fefs* Sable and Argent, a *Fefs Batile Counter-Battled*, Counterchanged.

8. *Per Fefs* Or and Argent, a *Fefs Nozule* Gules, by the Name of *Ante*-Anteshed.

9. Argent, on a *Fefs* between a double *Cottize* Gules, three *Griffons* Heads crazed Or, born by Sir *Robert Dashwood* Dalth. of *Norbrook* and *Wickham* in *Oxfordshire*, wood. Knight.

And by *Samuel Dashwood* of the City of *London* Esquire, now Sheriff of the said City.

10. Ruby, 4 *Fussils* in *Fefs* Pearl, born by the Right Honourable *George Lord Carteret*, Baron of *Hawnes* in *Bedfordshire* &c. *Carteret.*

And by Sir *Philip Carteret* of *St. Owen* in the Isle of *Jarsey* Baronet.

11. Gules, a *Fefs Wavy* between 3 *Flower delis* Or, born by Sir *William Hicks* of *Ruckolls* in *Effex*, Knight and Hicks. Baronet.

12. Or

12. Or, on a *Fess Azure*, three *Garb* of the Field, born by *James Vernon* of *St. Martins in the Field* in *Middlesex* Esquire, descended from the *Vernons* of *Cheshire*.

**Burkin.**

13. *Argent*, a *Barr Azure*, born by Captain *James Burkin* of *London*, Esquire.

14. *Topaz*, three *Barrs Wavy Ruby*, born by the Right Honourable *James Earl* of *Pertb*, Lord *Drummond* and *Stobhall*, Steward of *Strathern* and *Balahidder* by Inheritance; Lord Justice General of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, one of the extraordinary Lords of the Session, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council for the said Kingdom.

**Basset.**

*Barry Wavy* of six Or and Gules, born by *John Basset* of *Heanton Punchardon* in *Devonshire*, Esquire.

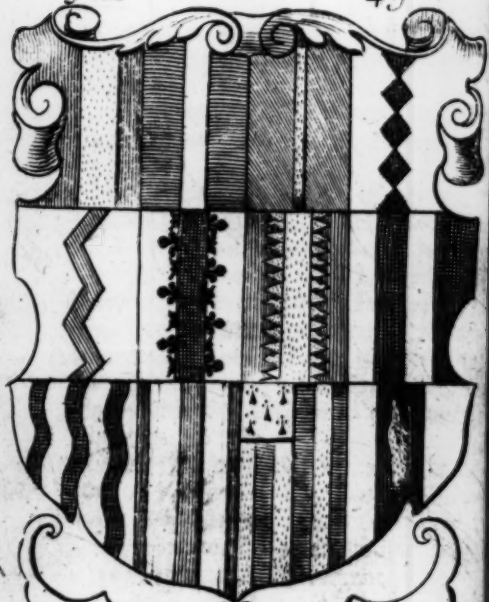
15. *Ermine*, a *Croset Sanguine*.

16. *Sable*, a *Barulez Argent*.

*Example*

er  
r o  
ex  
s o  
by  
E  
by  
ar  
all  
by  
the  
ex-  
nd  
oft  
aid  
s,  
ar-

pl



*Pales, Pallets &c.*

I.  
2  
3  
4  
the  
C  
Nar  
5  
the  
6  
ed S  
7  
Nar  
8  
Palo  
9  
by t

# Examples of PALES.

1. **G**ules, a *Pale* Or, by the Name *Grandmain*.
2. Azure, a *Pallet* Argent.
3. Vert, an *Endorse* Or.
4. Argent, a *Pale Lozenge* Sable, by *Savage*, the Name of *Savage*.
5. Gules, a *Pale Lozenge* Argent, by the *Manduit*, Name of *Manduit*.
6. Argent, a *Pale indented* Vert, by *Dixon*, the Name of *Dixon*.
7. Argent, a *Pale Flory* Counterchanged Sable.
8. Gules, a *Pale Radiant* Or, by the *Coleman*, Name of *Coleman*.
9. Party per *Pale* Argent and Sable, a *Pale* Counterchanged.
10. Argent, three *Pallets Wavy* Sable, *Downes*, by the Name of *Downes*.

D

10. Ar-

10. Argent, a *Pale* between two *dorfes Gules*.

11. Paly of six Topaz and Saphir,  
*Canton Ermine*, born by the Right Ho-  
 Lord Fer- nonrable Robert Lord Shirley, Baron Fe-  
 rers, of Chartley, &c.

12. Argent, on a *Pale Sable*, a Co-  
 gers Head Erected and Couped Or, bo-  
 Gascoyn. by Sir Bernard Gascoyn, Knight.

Note that such *Ordinaries* as are either  
 of themselves, or else by reason  
 some charge imposed on them,  
 challenge the third part of the *Field*  
 are exempted from this kind of Be-  
 ing one besides another, of such  
 Field can conteyn but one of them  
 once, but their *Derivatives* and *Subdi-  
 visions* may well be sorted in the same  
*cocheon*, as a *Pale* between two *End-  
 ses*, a *Bend* between two *Cottizes*, and  
 such like.



vo l

hir,  
t H  
n F

Co  
bo

with  
on

,  
Fid

Be

h t

em

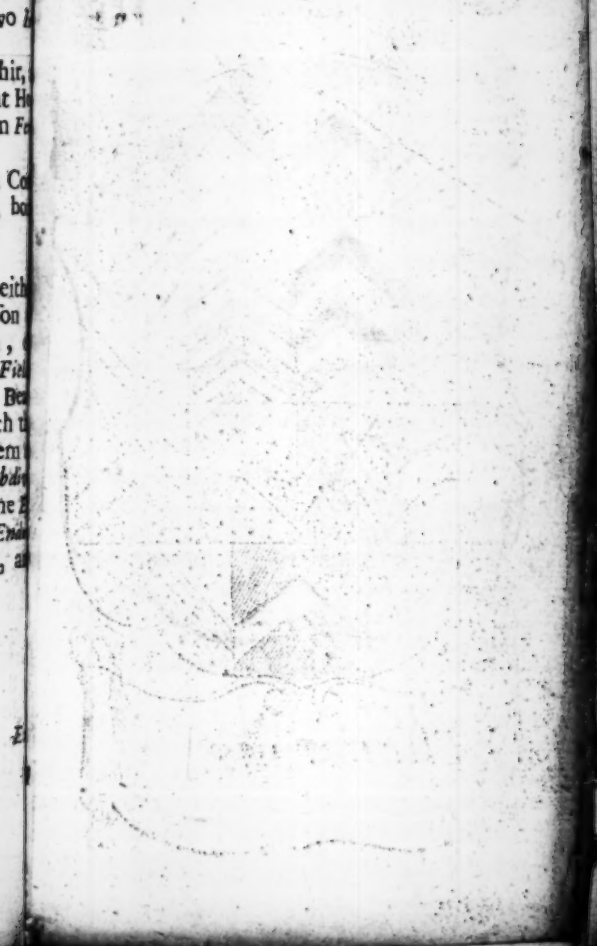
bdie

he B

Ena

, an

E





De  
A  
of  
G  
Her  
A  
f  
2  
the  
3  
4  
5  
Or,  
6  
by S  
lese  
net.

*Examples of*

## CHEVERONS.

1. **G**ules a *Cheveron* Argent, born by  
*Thomas Fulford* of *Fulford* in *Fulford*.  
*Devonshire* Esquire.

Argent, a *Cheveron* Azure by the name *Swilling-*  
*ton*.

Or a *Cheveron* Sable by the name of *Hening-*  
*field*.

Argent, a *Cheveron* Gules by the name  
 of *Trye*.

2. Ermine, a *Cheveron coupé* Sable, by  
 the name of *Jones*.

3. Or a *Cheveron* in chief Azure.

4. Sable, a *Cheveron Rompe* Argent.

5. Azure a *Cheveron engrailed voydés*  
 Or, by name of *Dudley*.

6. Argent, two *Cheverons* Sable, born  
 by Sir *Joseph Ash* of *Twittenham* in *Mid-* *Ash*.  
*Essex* and of *Downton* in *Wiltshire* Baro-  
 net.

## An Essay to

By *Samuel Ash* of *Langley-Burwel* Wiltshire, Esq.

By *William Ash* of *Hatchbury* in the said County Esq.

And by *John Ash* of *Fisfield* in the said County, Esq.

Ermine, two *Cheverons* Azure, by  
Bagot. by Sir *Walter Bagot* of *Blithfield* in *Staffordshire*, Baronet.

Or, two *Cheverons* Gules, born by  
Mounson. *John Mounson* of *Burton* in *Lincolnshire* Knight of the Bath and Baronet.

Ermine, two *Cheverons* Gules, by  
Fanner. Name of *Fanner*.

7. Azure, three *Cheverons* Argent  
Lewkenor born by *John Lewkenor* of *West Dean* in *Sussex* Esq.

Argent, three *Cheverons* Gules, born  
Lougher. *Richard Lougher* of *Tytleston* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esq.

Gules, three *Cheverons* Or, by  
Horne. Name of *Horn*.

8. Argent, three *Cheverons* reversed  
Gules.

9. Argent, a *Cheveron* Enarched Gules

10. Azure, three *Cheverons* braced  
the base of the *Escutcheon*, Or, by  
Fitz-hugh. Name of *Fitz-Hugh*.

11. Ermine

wel

in t

ne fa

bo

a St

by

Inst

by

ge

Dea

orn

lam

oy

ver

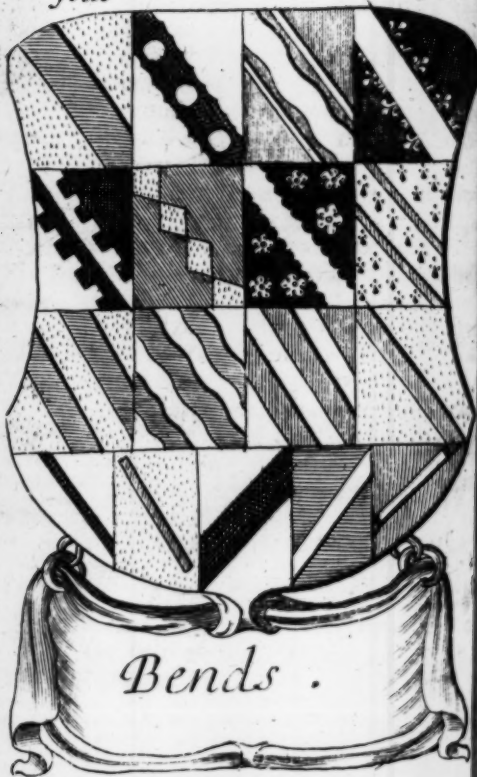
Gul

ced

oy

mi





1  
hre  
Lin  
1  
we  
Geor  
hire  
1  
in C  
Nan  
mas  
Sir  
Glo

1.

# HERALDRY

53

11. Ermine, on a *Cheveron* Gules, three Cinquefoils Or, born by *Skepper* of *Skepper*: *Lincolnshire*.

12. Gules, a *Cheveron* engrailed between three Owles Argent, born by Sir *George Hewytt* of *Pishobury* in *Hartford*: *Hewytt*: *shire*, Baronet.

13. Per *Cheveron* Azure and Argent, in Chief two *Falcons Volant* Or, by the Name of *Stephens*, and is born by *Tho*: *Stephens*: *mas Stephens*, Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas Stephens* of little *Sodbury* in *Glocestershire*, Knight.

14. Vert, a *Cheveron* Argent.

15. Ermine, a *Compee-Close*, Gules.

## Examples of

## B E N D S.

1. O R, a *Bend* Azure, by the Name of *Caltherupe*.

D 3

*Calthe*:  
Gules, rupe.

Colem-  
bert.

Gules, a *Bend Or*, by the Name of *Colembert*.

Kendal.

Argent, a *Bend Vert*, by the Name of *Kendal*.

Cottel.

Or, a *Bend Gules*, by the Name of *Cotiel*.

Ratcliff.

2. Argent, a *Bend Engrailed Sable*, born by Sir *Francis Ratcliff* of *Dilston* in *Northumberland*, Baronet.

Culpeper.

Argent, a *Bend Engrailed Gules*, by the Name of *Culpeper*, and is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Culpeper* Baron of *Thonway*.

It is also born by Sir *Thomas Culpeper* of *Preston Hall* in the Parish of *Aylesford* in *Kent* Baronet.

Grove.

Argent, a *Bend Engrailed Azure*, by the Name of *Grove*.

Clark.

Or, a *Bend Engrailed Azure*, by the Name of *Clark*.

Marshall.

Gules a *Bend Engrailed Or*, by the Name of *Marshall*.

Gules, on a *Bend Argent*, three *Crosses Patte* or *Forme Sable*, is born by Sir *John Rerersby* of *Thribergh* in the West Riding of *Yorkshire*, Baronet, Governor of the City of *York*.

Cutts.

Argent, on a *Bend Engrailed Sable*, three *Plates* born by *John Cutts* of *Arksdon*



don in *Essex*, and of *Childerly* in *Cambridge*shire, Esq.

Argent a *Bend Wavy* Sable, born by *Henry Wallop* of *Farleigh-wallop* in *Hamp*-shire, Esq.

3: Gules, a *Bend Wavy* between two *Cottizes* Or *Cotts*, Argent by the Name of *Etton*.

Etton.

Azure, a *Bend Wavy* Cottized Argent, by the Name of *Keynes*.

Keynes.

Sable, a *Bend Engrailed* Cottized Argent, by the Name of *Willington*.

Willington.

Azure, a *Bend Engrailed* Argent, Cottized Or, by the Name of *Fortescue*.

Fortescue.

4. Sable, a *Bend Flory* Argent, by the Name of *High-Lord*.

Highlord.

Sable, a *Bend Flory* Or, by the Name of *Broomfleet*.

Broomfleet.

5. *Per Bend* Sable and Argent, a *Bend Ragule* Counter changed by the Name of *Strangman*.

Strangman.

6. Vert, a *Bend Lozenge* Or, by the Name of *Knight*, of *Hampshire*.

Knight.

Sable, a *Bend Lozenge* Argent, by the Name of *Lenthal* of *Oxfordshire*.

Lenthal.

Ermine, a *Bend Lozenge* Gules, by the Name of *Plumley* of *Devonshire*.

Plumley.

Povey. 7. Sable, a *Bend* engrailed between six *Cinquefoyls* Or, born by *Tho. Povey* Esquire, one of the *Masters of Requests* to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second:

8. Ermine, a *Bend* voided Gules, by the Name of *Ireton*.

9. Or, two *Bendlets* Azure, by the Name of *D'oyly*, and is born by Sir *John D'oyley* of *Chislehampton* in *Oxfordshire*, Knight, by *Christopher D'oyley* of *Alderbury* in the said County Esquire, and by *Laud D'oyley* of *St. Giles* in the Fields, in *Middlesex*, Gent.

Or, two *Bendlets* Gules, born by the Name of *Tracy*.

Or, two *Bendlets* Engrailed Sable, by the Name of *Brantwait*.

10. Azure, three *Bendlets* Wavey Azure, born by Sir *Thomas Wilbraham* of *Woolahay* in *Cheshire*, Baronet.

11. *Bendy* of six Pieces Argent and Gules.

12. Or, a *Garter* Gules.

13. Argent, a *Cost* or *Cottize* Sable.

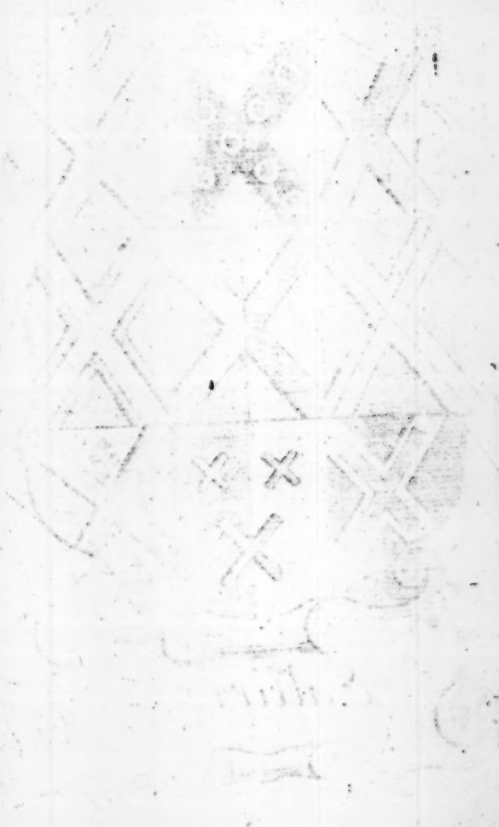
14. Or, a *Ribon* Gules.

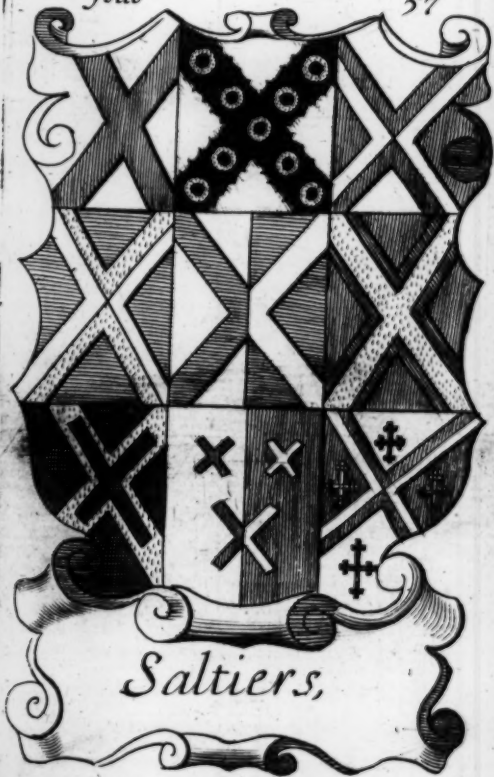
15. Argent a *Bend Sinister* Sable.

16. Azure, a *Scrape* Argent.

17. Gules, a *Batrune* Argent.

fin  
EQ  
s to  
by  
the  
ohn  
ire  
Al  
and  
lds,  
the  
by  
A-  
of  
and  
e.  
am-





## *Examples of* SALTIER S.

1. **P**earl, a *Saltier* Ruby, born by the Right Honourable Charles Lord Gerard, Baron of Brandon and Earl of Maxfield, &c.

Earl of  
Maxfield.

By the Right Honourable John Fitz-Gerard, Earl of Kildare, Premier Earl of the Kingdom of Ireland.

Earl of  
Kildare.

By the Right Honourable Digby, Lord Gerard Baron of Gerards Bromley, and Lord of Dutton.

Lord Ge-  
rard.

By Sir Francis Gerard of Harrow-hill in Middlesex, Knight and Baronet.

By Gilbert Gerard Cosselin of Brasserton Hall in the North Riding of Yorkshire, Esquire, Son and Heir to Sir Gilbert Gerard, Knight and Baronet.

Ruby, a *Saltier* Pearl, born by the Right Honourable George Lord Nevil, <sup>Bergaven-ny.</sup>

Ba-

Baron of *Bergavenny* in *Monmouth-shire*, but the Family of the *Nevils* beareth in the middle of the *Saltier* a *Rose Gules* for a Distinction.

**Dering.** Or a *Saltier Sable*, born by the Right Honourable Sir *Edward Dering* of *Surrenden Dering* in *Kent*, Baronet, one of the Lords Commissioners of his Majesties Treasury, &c.

**Baldwin.** Argent, a *Saltier Sable*, born by *Martin Baldwin* of *Castle Geshel* in Kings County in *Ireland*, Esquire.

**York.** Azure, a *Saltier Argent*, born by Sir *William York* of *Burton Pedwarding* in *Lincolnshire*, Knight.

**Nevil.** Gules, a *Saltier Argent*, charged with a *Rose of the Field*, born by the Name of *Nevill*.

**Ducket.** Sable, a *Saltier Argent*, born by *Thomas Ducket* of *Steplemorden* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esquire.

**Hunt.** Vert, a *Saltier Or*, born by the Name of *Hunt*.

**Gage.** Per Pale Azure and Gules, a *Saltier Argent*, by the Name of *Gage*.

**Earl of Scarsdale.** 2. Pearl; on a *Saltier Engrailed Diamond*, 9 *Annulets Topaz*, born by the Right Honourable *Robert Leak* Earl of *Scarsdale*, and *Baron Deyncourt*.

Vert,

# HERALDRY:

59

Vert, a *Saltier* Engrailed Argent, by the Name of *Hawley*. *Hawley*.

And is born by the Right Honourable *Francis* Lord *Hawley*, and by *Henry* *Hawley* of *Branford* in *Middlesex*, Esquire.

Argent, a *Saltier* Engrailed Sable, born by Sir *George* *Middleton* of *Leighton* in *Middleton* *Lancashire*, Baronet.

3. Parted per *Saltier* Argent and Gules, a *Saltier* Counterchanged.

4. Azure, a *Saltier* quarterly quarter- Bath and ed Or and Argent, being the Arms of Wells. the Episcopal See of *Bath* and *Wells*.

5. Per Pale Argent and Azure, a *Saltier* Counterchanged by the Name of *Hodbonel*. *Hodbonel*.

6. Gules on a *Saltier* Or, another Vert, *Andrews*. by the Name of *Andrews*.

7. Gules, a *Saltier* Cleche, that is pierced through, Or.

8. Per Pale, Argent and Gules, three *Saltiers* Counterchanged, born by *Lane* of *London*. *Lane*.

9. *Girony* of four Argent and Gules, a *Saltier* between as many *Cross* *Crosets* all Counterchanged, born by *Roger* *Twisden* *Twisden*. of *Bradborn* in *Kent*, Esquire, Eldest Son to Sir *Thomas* *Twisden*, Knight and Baronet, one of his Majesties Justices of Kings Bench. *Ex-*

*Examples of*  
**INESCOCHEONS**  
 and  
**ORLES.**

1. **E**Rmine an *Inescocheon* Gules.

2. Or, an *Orle* Azure, by the  
 Bertram. Name of *Bertram*.

3. Argent, an *Orle* Engrailed on the  
 Inner side Gules.

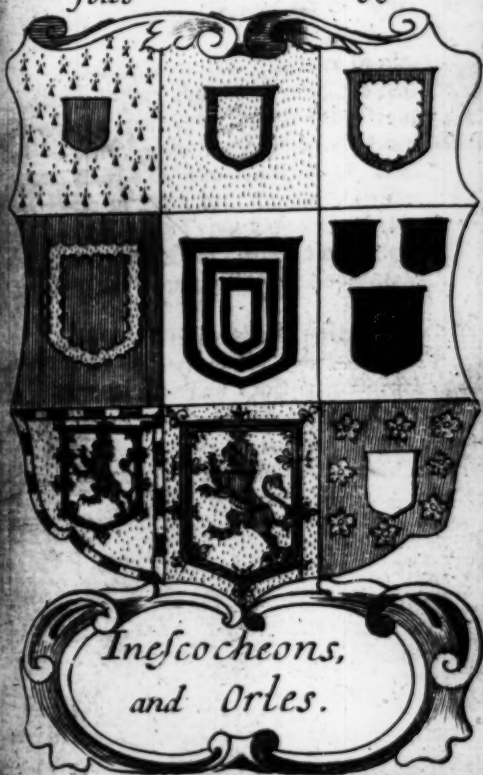
4. Gules, an *Orle* Engrailed on both  
 sides Or.

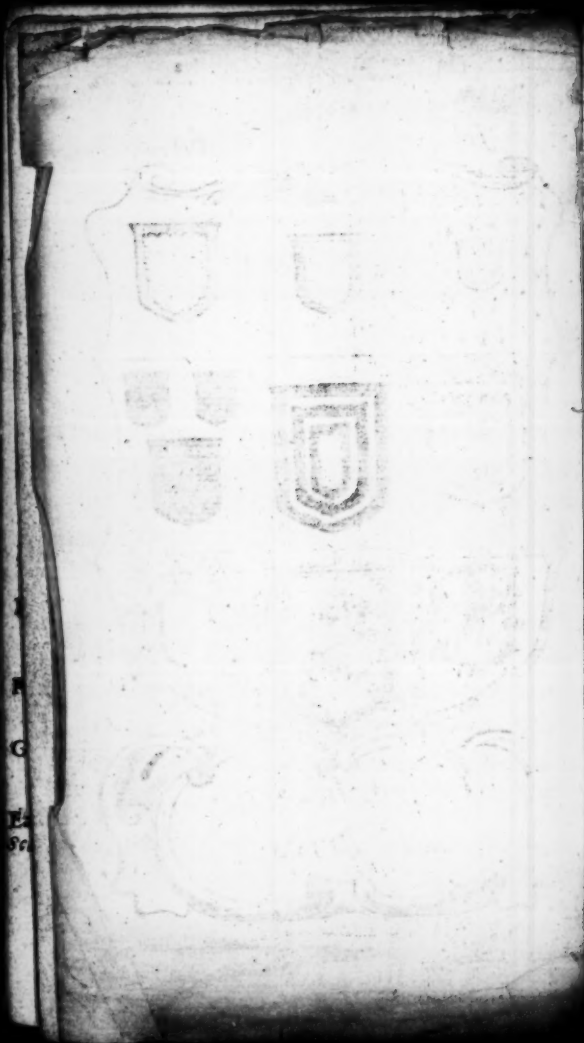
5. Argent, an *Orle* of three Peices  
 Sable.

6. Argent, three *Escucheons* Sable, by  
 Lowdham the Name of *Lowdham*.

7. Topaz a Lyon Rampant, and  
 Treasure of Scotland Ruby, within a  
 Border gobonated Pearl and Saphir, this  
 is the Coat of the Right Honourable  
*Alexander*







## HERALDRY.

61

*Alexander* Earl of *Murray*, Lord *Down* Earl of  
and *Abernethe* in *Scotland*, and one of his *Murray*.  
Majesties principal Secretaries of State  
for that Kingdom.

8. *Topaz*, a Lion Rampant cut in pie-  
ces at the Joynts Ruby, within a Trea-  
sure of *Scotland* Saphir, born by the Right Lord  
Honourable *Richard* Lord *Maitland*, Lord *Maitland*.  
Justice *Clarke* of the Kingdom of *Scot-*  
*land*, one of the Lords of his Majesties  
most Honourable Privy Council for that  
Kingdom, and Eldest Son to the Right  
Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Lauderdale*,  
&c.

9. Gules, an *Inesccheon* Argent, within  
an Orle of *Cinquemoys* Or, born by Do- Chamberl  
ctor *Hugh Chamberlain* Doctor in Physick laia.  
in Ordinary, to his Majesty King *Charles*  
the Second, and by his Brother Doctor  
*John Chamberlain*, Doctor in Physick.

Ex

## Examples of P I L E S.

**T**He *Pile* is an Ordinary consisting of a twofold Line, formed like a *Wedge*, and is an Antient Addition to *Armory*, being that which makes all *Foundations* and *Fortifications* sure and Firm, especially upon Moorish and Watry Grounds.

*The Examples follow.*

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Water-<br>house. | 1. Or a <i>Pile</i> Engrailed Sable, born by the Name of <i>Waterhouse</i> .   |
| Wyche.           | 2. Azure, a <i>Pile</i> Ermine, born by Sir <i>Cyrill Wyche</i> of <i>Flansford</i> in <i>Surrey</i> , Knight, sometime <i>Embassadour</i> at <i>Constantinople</i> , for his Majesty King <i>Charles</i> the First. |
| Aldham.          | Azure, a <i>Pile</i> Or, by the Name of <i>Aldham</i> .  |
| Bagging-<br>ton. | Or, A <i>Pile</i> Azure, by the Name of <i>Bagginton</i> .<br><span style="float: right;">Sable</span>   |



*Piles.*



of  
bo  
H  
no  
ra  
If  
th  
N  
B  
of  
of  
th  
th  
by  
o  
P  
R  
Q

# HERALDRY

63

Sable, a *Pile* Ermine, by the Name of *Moriswith*. Moriswith.

3. Ermine, two *Piles* in point Diamond, born by the Right Honourable *John* Lord *Haughton*, Eldest Son to the Right Honourable *Gilbert* Earl of *Clare*, &c. Lord Haughton,

And is also born by the Right Honourable *Francis* Lord *Holles*, Baron *Holles* of *Ifield* in *Suffex*. Lord Holles.

3. Argent three *Piles*, meeting near the base of the *Esccheon* Azure, by the Name of *Bryan*, Bryan.

Or, three *Piles* Gules, by the Name of *Basset*. Basset.

Azure, three *Piles* Or, by the Name of *Salbourn*. Salbourn.

Azure, three *Piles* Gules by the Name of *Gildesborough*. Gildesborough.

Argent, three *Piles* waved Gules, by the Name of *Candish*. Candish.

Ermine, three *Piles* waved Gules, by the Name of *Gernon*. Gernon,

Ermyne, three *Piles* Engrailed Sable, by the Name of *Cade*. Cade.

5. Argent, three *Piles*, one issuing out of the *Chiefe*, between two others, transposed, or reversed Sable, born by Captain *Richard Hulfe* of *Bethersden* in *Kent*, Esquire. Hulfe.

6. Ar-

Aldham. 6. Argent, a *Pile* waved, issuing out of the Dexter Corner of the *Esccheon* Bendways Or, by the Name of *Aldham*.

7. Argent, a *Pile* in Bend, issuing out of the Dexter Corner of the *Esccheon* Sable, *Cottized Engrailed* Gules.

8. Argent, a *Triple Pile* flowry on the tops Sable, issuing out of the Sinister Base in Bend, towards the Dexter Corner.

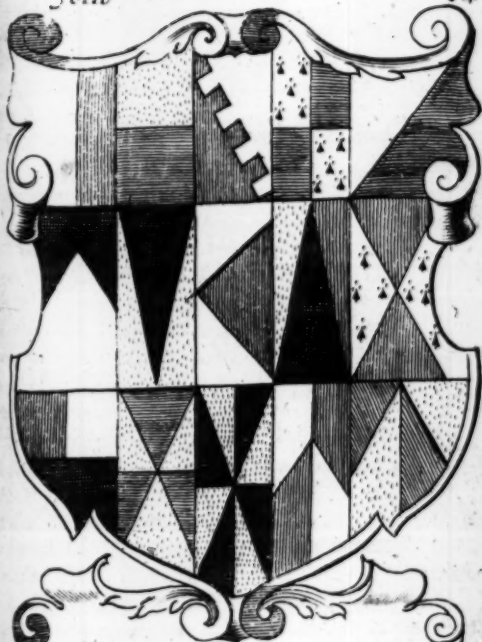
Oldfield. 9. Or, on a *Pile* Vert, three *Wheat-Sheaves* of the Field, born by Sir *Anthony Oldfield* of *Spalding* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.

## Partitions of

## EXAMPLES.

Partitions are such in which there is no *Tincture*, that is *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur* predominating in them, and are formed of sundry sorts of *Lines* of *Partitions*.





*Partitions.*

out  
beon  
Ala  
out  
beon  
n the  
ifter  
Cor-  
bea-  
ntho-  
Ba  
ere  
Colom  
nd are  
F Pa  
stitio

tion  
ph  
kind  
W  
sup  
1  
by t  
2  
3  
by,  
dy  
Rig  
Bar  
wre  
con  
Ire  
of  
Roc  
Ear  
of  
by  
Giv  
Cro  
T

tion, occasioning oft times Counter-  
changing and Transmutation, and these  
kinds of Bearing are subject to be born  
Wavy, Engrailed, or the like: for Ex-  
ample.

1. Parted *per Pale* Argent and Gules,  
by the Name of *Walgrave*. Walgrave

2. *Per Fess* Or and Azure.

3. *Per Bend Embattuled* Pearl and Ru-  
by, born by the Right Honourable  
*Boyle* Lord *Clifford*, Eldest Son to the Lord *Cliff*.  
Right Honourable *Richard Boyle* Earl of *ford*.  
*Burlington*, and Baron *Clifford* of *Lans-*  
*borough* in *England*, Earl of *Corke*, Vis-  
count *Dungarvan*, and Baron *Toughal* of  
*Ireland*, &c.

And by the Honourable *Robert Boyle* Boyle  
of *Stamburgh* in *Dorset-shire* Esquire,  
Brother to the Right Honourable the  
Earl of *Burlington*.

*Per Bend* Or and Vert, by the Name  
of *Hawley*.

Hawley.

4. Quarterly Ermine and Sable, born  
by *John Stanhope* of *Elveston* in *Derby-* Stanhope.  
*shire*, Esquire.

Some Blazon this Coat parted *per*  
*Cross*.

5. *Per Bend Sinister* Argent and A-  
zure.

Aston.

6. *Per Cheveron* Sable and Argent born by Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston in Cheshire, Baronet.

7. *Per Pile* in Point Or and Sable The *Pile* part of this Coat may be charged, but no other part thereof, and the may be used as one only Coat.

8. *Per Pale Travers*, Argent and Gules.

9. Parted *Per Pile* Transposed Or Gules and Sable. This is a Bearing rarely met with.

10. *Per Saltier* Gules and Ermine, by Restwold: the Name of Restwold.

11. *Per Pale* and *Base* Gules, Argent and Sable, a Bearing unusual.

12. *Girony* of 6 pieces Or and Azure

13. *Girony* of eight pieces Topaz and Diamond, and is born by the Right Honourable Alchibald Lord Lorn, Elder Son to the Right Honourable Archibald Earl of Argile, Lord Kintire Chamberlain Lord Lorn, bel and Lorn, &c.

14. *Per Pale* and *Cheveron* Argent and Gules.

15. *Chappe* Or and Vert Counterchanged.

From *Partitions* I shall proceed to *Counterchanges*, which doth also admit of *Chap*

gent  
ten

Sable  
chang  
d the

at and

Or  
g rare

ne, b

Argen

Azure

az and

bt H

Eld

chiba

Chan

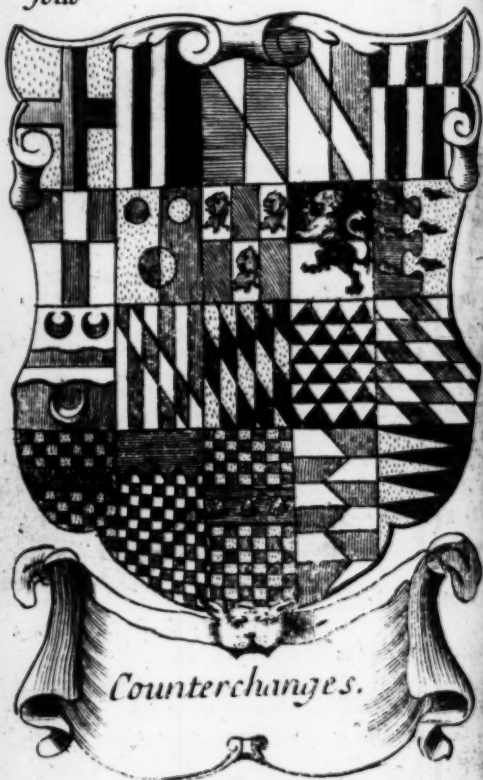
ent and

rchang

to Co

it of

Chan



# HERALDRY!

67

Charge, as these Examples will Demon-  
strate:

## Examples of COUNTERCHANGES!

1. **O**R a Cross parted *per Pale* Gules and Sable, by the Name of *Brook*.
2. *Per Pale*, Argent and Sable, a Pale Counterchanged.
3. *Per Pale* Argent and Azure, *per Bend Counterchanged*; this the French Armorial term *Tranche*.
4. *Per Pale* Argent and Gules, a *Bend Counterchanged* by the Name of *Chan- cer*.
5. *Paly* of six Argent and Sable, a Chief Counterchanged.
6. *Per Fess* Gules and Argent, a *Pale Counterchanged* by the Name of *Lavi-Lavender*.

E 1

7. Parted

7. Parted per Pale Or and Gules, three Roundels Counterchanged.

Argal.

8. Per Fess Argent and Vert, a Pale Counterchanged three Lyons Heads Erased Gules, born by Sam. Argal of Walthamstow in Essex, Doctor in Physick, Candidat & Honorary and Physitian in Ordinary to Her Majesty.

Earl of  
Carbury.

9. Per Fess Sable and Argent, a Lion Rampant Counterchanged by the Name of Vaughan, and is born by the Right Honourable Richard Earl of Carbury in Ireland, and Baron of Emlyn in England.

10. Per Pale Nebule Azure and Or six Martlets Counterchanged by the Fleetwood Name of Fleetwood.

11. Per Fess Argent and Gules, a Bend between three Crescents Counterchanged.

12. Paly of six Argent and Gules, Bend Paly of as many Counterchanged.

13. Paly Bendy Or and Sable.

Gill.

14. Barry of six Indented the one to the other Argent and Sable, by the Name of Gill.

15. Barry Bendy Argent and Vert.

16. Checky Topaz and Saphir, a Ruby, fretty Pearl, born by the Right Honourable



Honourable *Charles Lord Cheyne*, Vis- Lord  
count of *Newhaven* in *Scotland*, &c. *Cheyne*.  
which said Dignity, upon the Death of  
his Lordship, descends on his Son and  
Heir *William Cheyne Esq.*

17. *Checky Argent and Gules*, a Chief  
Indented *Azure*, born by *Joseph Mickle- Mickle-*  
*thwaite* of *Swayle* in *Holderness* in *York- thwait.*  
*shire, Esq.*

18. *Checky Or and Gules*, on a *Fess*  
*Azure*, three *Escallops Argent*, born by  
Sir *Robert Baldock* of *Talconeston* in *Nor- Baldock.*  
*folk, Knight.*

19. *Barry of six Parted per Pale In-*  
*dent*ed *Argent and Gules*, Counterchang-  
ed, born by *William Peyco* of *Chesteron Peyco.*  
*in Warwick shire, Esq.*

20. *Barry Pily* of eight pieces, *Or*  
*and Gules.*

Thus much of *Coat Armours* that have  
an obscure derivation from some of the  
*Ordinaries*, and do keep their Name. I  
shall next proceed to some Examples  
where two or more *Ordinaries* are joyn-  
ed in one *Shield*, and which are Subject  
to a Charge.

E 4

Example

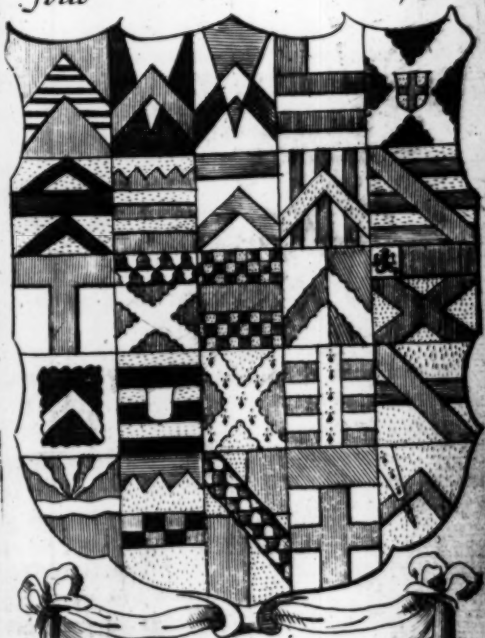
*Examples of*  
**ORDINARIES**  
 Joyned together.

**Throg-**  
**morton.** 1. **G**ules on a *Cheveron* Argent, three  
*Bars Gemelle* Sable, born by Sir  
*Barnham Throgmorton of Clower-wall* in  
*Glocestershire*, Knight and Baronet.

**Dixon,** 2. Sable, a *Pile* Argent *Surmounted* by  
 a *Cheveron* Gules, by the Name of *Dixon*.

**Otway.** 3. Argent on a *Pile* Azure, a *Cheveron*  
*Counterchanged* Argent, and Sable  
 born by Sir *John Otway of Igmire*, in the  
*West riding of York-shire*, Knight, *Chancery*  
*cellor of Durham*, Vice *Chamberlain* of  
 the *County Palatine of Lancaster*, and  
 one of his Majesties *Council* learned in the  
 Law.

4. Argent, two *Barrs* Gules, on a *Cheveron*  
 of the second, a *Cross* of the first  
 color.



*Ordinaries  
Joyned together.*

born  
in S  
Bry  
5  
an  
Gul  
6  
Sabb  
Wan  
7  
ed C  
Bar  
8  
zur  
9  
Che  
ham  
net  
a B  
an  
Gu  
Ha  
in  
Ho  
ed  
&c

born by *Thomas Broughton* of *Broughton* Brough-  
in *Staffordshire* Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *ton*.  
*Bryan Broughton*, Knight and Baronet.

5. Sable on a *Saltier Engrailed* Argent,  
an *Escutcheon* Or, charged with a *Cross*  
Gules, by the Name of *Morris*. *Morris*.

6. Or, a *Fess* between two *Cheverons*  
Sable, born by *John Lisle* of *Moxbul* in *Lisse*.  
*Warwick-shire*, Esquire.

7. Gules, two *Bars* and a *Chief Indent-*  
ed Or, born by Sir *Thomas Hare* of *Stow*. *Hare*.  
*Barolph* in *Norfolk*, Baronet.

8. Argent a *Cheveron* and *Chief* A-  
zure.

9. *Paly* of six Argent and Gules, a  
*Cheveron* Or, born by Sir *Edward Bark-* B alkha.  
*ham* of *West Acre* in *Norfolk*, Baro-  
net.

10. *Barry* of six peices Or and Azure,  
a *Bend* Gules, by the Name of *Gaunt*. *Gaunt*.

11. Argent a *Pale* and *Chief* Gules.

12. Gules a *Saltier Engrailed* Argent,  
and a *Chief Vairy*.

13. *Checky* Or and Azure, a *Fess*  
Gules, born by the Right Honourable  
*Hugh Lord Clifford*, Baron of *Chudleigh* Clifford.  
in *Devonshire*, Son and Heir of the Right  
Honourable *Thomas Lord Clifford* decess-  
ed, late Lord *High Treasurer* of *England*,  
&c.

14. *Per Pale* Argent and Vert, a *Cheveron* Engrailed Counterchanged.

Bruce,

15. Topaz, a *Saltier* and Chief Ruby on a *Canton* Pearl, a *Lyon Rampant* Saphir; born by the Right Honourable Robert Bruce, Earl of Ailesbury and Elgin, Viscount Bruce of Ampthil, Baron Bruce of Whorlstone, Skelton and Kinloss, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of Bedford and Huntington, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

16. Sable, a *Cheveron* within a *Bordure* Engrailed Argent.

17. *Barry* of six Or and Sable, an *Esccheon*, Argent.

18. Gyrony of four Or and Gules, a *Saltier* Engrailed Ermine.

19. *Barry* of six Argent and Gules, a *Pale* Ermine.

Elwes.

20. Or a *Fess* Azure surmounted by a *Bend* Gules, born by Sir Gervas Elwes of Stoke juxta Clare in Suffolk Baronet, and by Sir John Elwes of Grovehouse in the Parish of Fulham in Middlesex, Knight.

Isham.

21. Gules, a *Fess* and three *Piles* in Chief Wavey Argent, born by Sir Justinian Isham of Lamport in Northamptonshire, Baronet.

22. Quar-

# HERALDRY.

73

22. Quarterly Topaz and Ruby, a Earl of *Bend Vairy*, born by the Right Honou- *Dorset*.  
rable *Charles Sackville* Earl of *Dorset* and *Sackville*.  
*Middlesex*, Baron *Bruckburst* and *Cran-*  
*field*, one of the Gentlemen of his *Ma-*  
*jesties Bed Chamber*, and Lord Lieutenant  
of *Suffex*, &c.

This Coat is also born by Colonel  
*Thomas Sackville* of *Selfcombe* in *Suffex*,  
Son of Sir *Thomas Sackville* of the said  
place, Knight of the *Bath*.

23. Quarterly Or and Gules a *Bend*  
*Sable*, born by Sir *James Clavering* of *Clavering*  
*Armel* in the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, Ba-  
ronet.

Quarterly Argent and Gules, a *Bend*  
*Sable*, born by *Tho. Widrington* of *F.n.* *Widring-*  
*ham* in *Northumberland* Esquire. *ton*.

Quarterly Sable and Or a *Bend* Ar-  
gent, born by *George Laughton* of *Lang-* *Laughton*  
*ton* in *Lincolnshire* Esquire.

24. Argent a *Cross* Gules and Chief  
Vert.

25. Or, a *Bend* Ermine *Perforated*  
through a *Chevron* Gules.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*Treats of Goat Armour formed of things Artificial, to wit, such as are made by Man, and for his use, which shall be reduced under several Heads, as they Relate to the use of Civil Life, as the Ensigns of Dignity, both Temporal and Ecclesiastical; or of Professions both Liberal and Mechanical, or as they Relate to Military Actions, as well for the Land as Sea.*

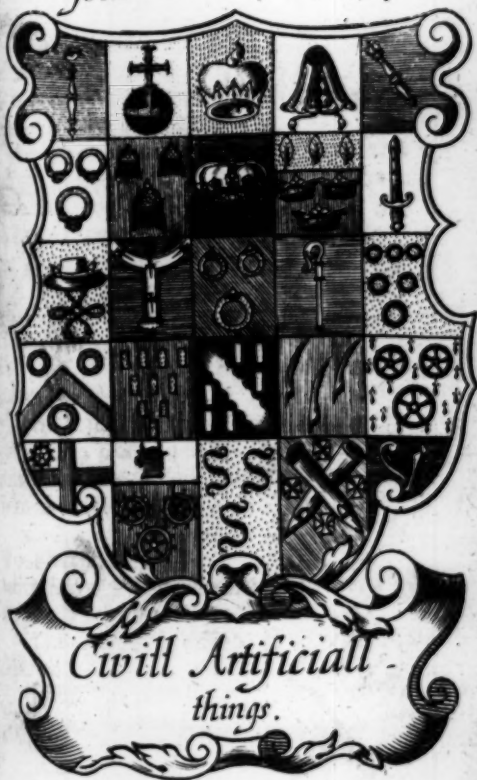
## CIVIL ARTIFICIAL THINGS.

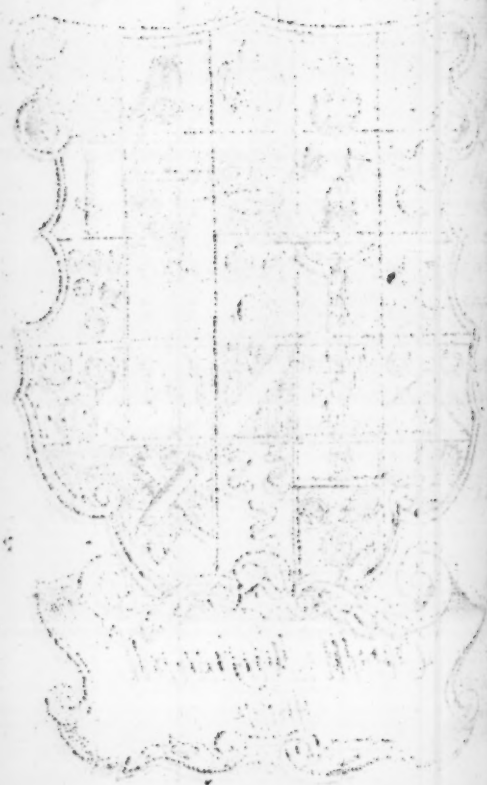
1. **J**upiter a Scepter Royal in Pale, insigned with an Eye Sol.

The Eye betokeneth Providence in Government, being the Watchman of the Body, and the Scepter is an Emblem of Justice.

2. Luna







3  
a C  
M  
pro  
de  
zo  
inf  
th  
to  
hi  
tw  
fo  
an  
en  
w  
a  
h  
d  
v  
c  
M

2. *Luna* a Mound, *Saturn* environed with a Circle, and ensigned with a Cross *Evallaxe Mars*.

This as *Guillim* notes, is an *Ensign* Representing *Soveraign Majesty and Jurisdiction* of a King, and therefore it is blazoned by the *Planets*.

By the roundness of the *Mound*, and insigning thereof with a *Cross*, is signified, that *Religion* and the *Faith of Christ* ought to be received and embraced throughout his *Dominions*.

3. *Sol*, a *Cap of Maintenance Mars* turned up *Ermine*.

This is called a *Cap of Maintenance*, for that *Pope Julius* the second sent such an one with a *Sword* to King *Henry* the eighth, for he had lately before that written a *Book* against *Martin Luther*; and after that, *Pope Leo* the Tenth gave him the Title of *Defender of the Faith*.

4. *Luna*, a *Mantle of Estate*, *Mars* doubled *Ermine*, ouches *Sol*, garnished with *Strings* fastned thereunto *fretways* dependant, and tasselled of the same.

The *Mantle* is a *Robe of Estate* peculiar to *Monarchs*, and free *Estates*.

These Arms do belong to the Town of *Brecknock* in *Wales*. Town of  
Brecknock,

5. *Jupiter*

5. *Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in Bend Sol.*

It is called a *Mace of Majesty* to distinguish it from a *Mace* born by a Common *Sergeant*.

6. Pearl three *Garters* Buckled and nowed *Saphir*, garnished with *Diamonds*.

This *Garter* is worn by the *Knights of the Garter*.

7. Gules three *Tassels* Or, by the Name *Wooler*. of *Wooler*.

8. *Saturn* an *Imperial Crown* Sol.

Of *Crowns* I shall speak more in the Chapter of external *Ornaments*.

9. Gules three *Ducal Crowns* Or, on a *Chiefe* of the second as many *Laurel Leaves* proper, born by Sir *John Berkenhead* Knight, deceased.

10. Pearl a *Sword* of *Estate* in *Pale*, the point erected *Ruby*, hilted, and pommelled *Topaz*; the *Scaberd* enriched with precious *Stones* proper.

The manner of bearing this *Sword* varieth according to the several *Estates* and *Dignities* of the *Persons* for whom they are born.

11. Or, a *Cardinals Hat* with *Strings* pendent and plated in true-love, the ends meeting in base *Gules*.

Such

# HERALDRY

77

Such *Red Hats* are worn by the *Cardinals* at *Rome* and other *Catholick* Countries.

12. *Venus*, a *Staff* in *Pale Sol*, and thereupon a *Cross Pattee*, *Luna* surmounted off a *Pall* of the last, charged with like *Crosses* fitch'd *Saturn*, edged and fringed as the second. This *Coat* belongs to the *Archiepiscopal See* of *Canterbury*, to whose place it appertains to *Crown* and *Inaugurate* the *Kings of England*.

13. *Vert*, three *Gem Rings* *Or*, enriched with *Turkasses* proper.

Though *Custom* and *Time* hath made the *Ring* a common *Ornament* for every *Mechanick Hand*; yet of right none should use and wear them, but such as either by *Blood*, *Wars*, *Learning*, or *Office* and *Dignity* were made capable thereof.

14. *Azure*, a *Bishops Crosier* in *Pale* *Erect Or*. The *Crosier* was given to the *Bishops* as an *Emblem* to fetch and draw the *Souls* of men to their *Lord* and *Master Jesus Christ*.

15. *Or*, Six *Annulets* 3 2 and 1 *Sable*, by the Name of *Lowther*, and is born by *Sir John Lowther* of *Lowther-Hall* in *West-Lowther*, *moreland* *Baronet*.

By

## An Essay to

By Sir William Lowther of Pontefract in the North-Riding of Yorkshire, Knight.

By Anthony Lowther of Mask in Cleaveland, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, Esquire.

By Henry Lowther of Cockermouth in Cumberland, Esquire,

Azure six Annulets, 3 2 and 1 Or, born by Sir Phillip Musgrave of Edenhal in Cumberland, Knight and Baronet, Governour of Carlisle Garison.

Musgrave. By Sir Edward Musgrave of Hayn Castle in the said County Baronet.

By Sir Christopher Musgrave of Eden Hall in the said County Knight, second Son to the said Sir Phillip.

By William Musgrave of Musgrave Hall in Penrith.

By William Musgrave of Clea, both in the said County, Esquires.

And by Edward Musgrave of Ashby in Westmorland, Esquire.

Goreing. 16. Argent a Cheveron between, three Annulets Gules, born by Thomas Goreing of Kinston in Staffordshire Esquire, and by Lovet Goreing of the Inner Temple London, Gent.

The Charge of Annulets are born several ways, and of greater or lesser quantities, as by these examples may appear.

# HERALDRY.

79

Argent, three *Annulets* in Chief Gules.

Azure, five *Annulets* in Cross Or.

Barry of six Argent and Azure, over all three *Annulets* Or.

Per Fess Argent and Sable, six *Annulets* Counterchanged.

Gules on a Chief Indented Argent, three *Annulets* Sable.

17. Gules, ten *Billets*, 4, 3, 2 and 1. Or, by the Name of *Cawdrey*.

Cawdrey

If the number of *Billets* be ten, or under, then in the blazoning Name, the quantity of them, but if above, then the Number is not exprest.

18. Diamond a Bend Engrailed between six *Billets* Pearl, born by the Right Honourable *William* Lord *Allington*, Baron of *VVymondley* in the Kingdom of *England*, and Baron of *Killard* in *Ireland*, Constable of his Majesties Tower of *London*.

Lord *Allington*.

19. Gules 3 *Pens* Argent.

20. Ermine 3 *VVheelles* Sable.

21. Argent, a Cross Gules in the first quarter, a *Katherin VVheel* of the second.

This *VVheel* differs from the plain, which is of use for *Carts* and other *Carriages*, it having *Teeth* set round it, and was much in use in the primitive Age of the

the Church for the torturing *Christians*, and took it's Name *St. Katherin*, that suffered Martyrdom on such a kind of Wheel.

22. Gules 3 *Katherin* *Wheels* Argent, on a Chief of the second a Bulls head couped Sable, born by Sir *Phillip Mathew* of *Edmonton* in *Middlesex* Baronet, and by *Joachim Mathews* of *Lincolns Inn* in *Middlesex*, Esquire.

23. Or, three Text *Esses* Sable.

24. Vert, two *Organ Pipes* in Saltire between four *Crosses Pattee* Argent.

It is said that *Jubal* the Son of *Lamech* was the first that found out Musical Instruments.

25. Azure a *Harp* Or, stringed Argent, this is the Armes of *Ireland*, quartered in his Majesties Royal Achievement.



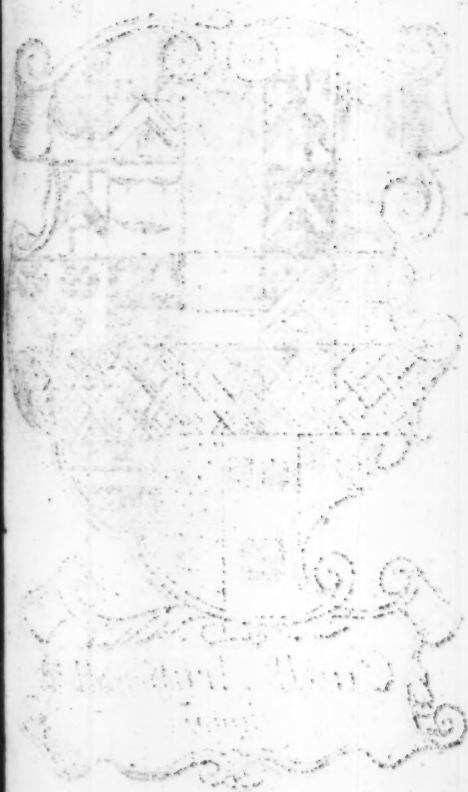
iant  
t suf  
Thee  
gent  
cou  
wro  
d by  
afid

altier

amed  
d fu

gent  
ern  
t.

Dr





C  
L  
ron  
Ad  
and  
mos  
1  
Lat  
Slee  
2  
Ma  
Ma  
Bar  
3  
4  
vifo

## Other Examples of

## CIVIL ARTIFICIAL THINGS.

1. Pearl, a *Maunch* Diamond, born by Theophilus Earl of *Huntington*, *Baron Hastings*, *Hungerford*, *Botreaux*, *Earl of Moulins*, *Moules*, *Hornet* and *Peveler*, *Huntington* and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

The word *Maunch* is derived from the Latin word *Manica*, which signifies the Sleeve of a Garment.

2. Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Maunches* Sable, born by Sir Edward Mauncel or *Morgan* in *Glamorganshire*, *Mauncell*, Baronet.

3. Or a *Purse* Overt Gules.

4. Gules a *Chevron* between three *Iris* Broges or Shoes, Or.

F

5. Azure

Kroge. 5. Azure a *Plough* in Fels Argent, by the Name of *Kroge*.

Kemple. 6. Gules three *Scithes* in Pale Barways Argent, by the Name of *Kemple*.

7. Sable, a *Cheveron* between three *Tuns* Argent, born by the Company of *Vintners*.

8. Argent three *Fusils* upon *Slippers* Gules.

They are called *Fusils* from *fucus*, which signifies a Spindle of Yarn. *Pliny* saith it was a fashion and custom at *Rome*, that when *Maids* were to be Wedded, there attended upon them one with a *Distaf* with dressed Wool, as also with a Spindle and Yarn upon it, to put them in mind that *Houswifery* and *Wivery* were to go together.

Shuttleworth. 9. Argent, three *Weavers Shuttles* Sable, tipped and furnished with their *Quills* of Yarn or Thread Or, born by *John Shuttleworth* of *Newby Hall* in *Yorkshire*, Gentleman.

Atlow. 10. Argent a *Cheveron* between three *Carpenter Squares* Sable, by the Name of *Atlow*.

11. Argent a *Fess* between three *pawes* of *Pincers* Gules.

12. Gules

# HERALDRY.

83

12. Gules a *Cheveron* between three *Malletts* Or, born by *John Soame* of little Soame. *Thurlow* in *Suffolk* Esquire.

13. Or on a *Fess* Azure, three *Hawks* Bells of the first.

These sort of *Bells* are of great antiquity, being worn by the *Hebrews* High-Priests on the *Skirts* of their upper Garments, in their Divine Worship, to move the People to Attention. And the great *Bells* were invented to hang in *Churches*, to call the People to Divine Service.

14. Sable three *Bells* Argent, by the Name of *Porter*. Pe

15. Argent three Bugle, or *Hunters* Horns Sable stringed Gules and garnished Or, born by *Alan Bellingham* of *Leaven* Bellingham. *Westmoreland* Esquire.

Argent three *Bugle-hornes* Sable, stringed Vert and Garnished Or, is born by *Humfrey Wyrley* of *Hampstead Hall* in *Wyrley*. *Staffordshire* Esquire, one of the *Prothonotaries* of his Majesties Court of *Common Pleas*.

16. Vert, fretty Or, born by *Sir Will. Whitmore* of *Apley* in *Shropshire*, *Baro-* Whitmore. *Whitmore*.

By *William Whitmore* of *Balms* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

F 4

Sable

**Bellew.** Sable Fretty Or, born by Sir John Bellew of Bellews Town in the County of Meath in Ireland, Knight.

**Fleming.** 17. Gules a Frett Argent, born by Sir Daniel Fleming of Ridale in Westmoreland Knight, and by Edward Fleming of Inslow in Devonshire Esquire.

**Harington.** Sable a Frett Argent by the Name of Harington.

**Eyneford.** Gules a Frett Engrailed Ermine, by the Name of Eyneford.

**Earl of Gasborough.** 18. Or Fretty Gules, a Canton Ermine, born by the Right Honourable Edward Noel, Viscount Campden, Baron of Redington and Elmington, and Earl of Gasborough, Lord Lieutenant of Rutlandshire :

**Noel.** And with a due difference, is born by the Honourable John Noel of Luffington in Rutlandshire Esquire, third Son of the Right Honourable Baptist Noel, Viscount Campden, &c.

**Hamilden.** 19. Argent, a Frett of eight peices Gules, each charged in the midst with a Flower de lis Or, by the Name of Hamilden.

**Nechur.** 20. Argent Frette Gules semy de Castles of the second by the Name of Nechur.

21. Argent three *Weels*, their *Hoopes* upward Vert.

22. Or three *Dice* Sable, each charged with an Ace Argent, by the Name of *Ambes Ace*.

There is no Fortune in the *Dice*, but all Ominous, for he that loofeth is tormented, and he that wineth is enticed to play on until he is ensnared, and it may be loose far more then he formerly won, besides the ill Accidents that often attend, even to murther it self.

23. Ermine on a Cross quarter pierced Argent, four *Ferdemolins* Sable, born by Sir Edmond Turner of Stoke Rochford in Turners. Lincolnshire, Knight.

24. Azure a *Fess* between three *Chests* Or, by the Name of *Bodenham*. Bodenham

This is a thing used in the Play of *Chests*, being for the defence of all the rest, and stands in the utmost Corner of the *Chest Board*, or *Frontier Castle*.

*Other Examples of*  
**CIVIL ARTIFICIAL  
 THINGS.**

**Warcup.** 1. **S**able three *Cups* covered Argent  
 bore by *Edmond Warcup* of *New*  
*More* in *Oxfordshire*, Esq.

**Butler.** 2. Argent, on a *Chief* Sable, three  
*Cups Covered Or*, born by *Sir James Butler*  
 of *Lincolns Inn*, Knight, *Steward* of  
 his Majesties *Palace* and *Marshalsea*  
*Court*.

And by *Nicolas Butler* of *Hailes* in  
*Derbyshire*, and of the  
*City of London*, Doctor in *Physick*,

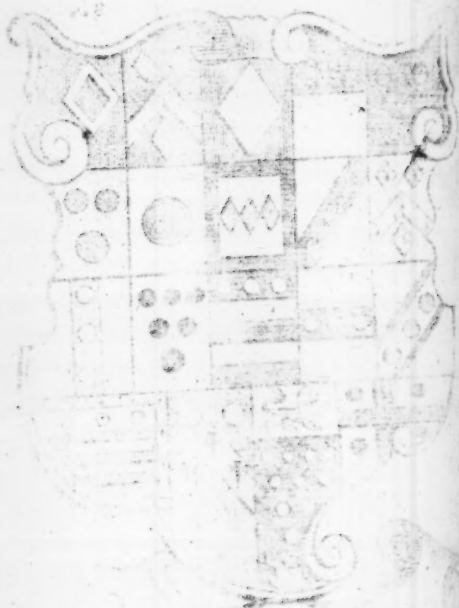
3. Gules a *Fusil* Argent.

**Earl of Clarendon.** 4. Saphir, a *Cheveron* between three  
*bezants* Topaz, born by the Right Hon-  
 ourable *Henry Earl of Clarendon*, Viscount  
*Cornbury*, and Baron *Hildesheim*  
 and by the Right Honourable *Laure*





*Civill Artificiall  
things.*



HERALDIC

E  
n  
of  
P  
  
ha  
ac  
te  
  
th  
bu  
  
L  
E  
  
En  
th  
m  
ch  
  
cl  
to  
m  
  
wi  
R  
E  
Ba

## HERALDRY.

87

Earl of *Rochester*, first Lord Commissio-<sup>Earl of Ro-</sup>  
ner of his Majesties Treasury; and one <sup>chester.</sup>  
of the Lords of his most Honourable  
Privy Council.

5. Gules a *Masle* Argent.

The *Fusil* is longer then the *Lozenge*,  
having its upper and lower parts more  
acute and sharp then the other two cola-  
teral middle parts.

The *Lozenge* differs from the *Fusil* in  
that it is not sharp at the top and bottom,  
but all the *Lines* of an equal length.

A *Masle* is in form and shape like the  
*Lozenge*, but that it is voided as in the  
*Esccheon* appears.

6. Argent a *Cheveron* between 3 *Fusils*  
Ermenoio, born by Sir *John Shaw* of *El-Shaw*.  
*tham* in *Kent*, Baronet, and by Mr *Tho-*  
*mas Shaw* of the City of *London*, Mer-  
chant.

7. Argent on a *Bend Sable*, three *Mas-*  
*cles* of the Field, born by *Rowland Carle-* *Carleton*.  
*ton* of *Amphil* in *Bedfordshire*, Gentle-  
man.

8. Pearl three *Lozenges* in *Fess* Ruby,  
within a *Bordure* diamond, born by the  
Right Honourable *Charles Mountague*, *Montague*.  
Earl of *Manchester*, Viscount *Mandevil*, Earl of  
Baron of *Kimbolton*. *Manchester*

F 4

By

By the Right Honourable *Edward*  
 Earl of *Montague*, Earl of *Sandwich*, Viscount  
*Sandwich*. *Montague* of *Hinchbrook*, and Baron  
 of *St. Neots*.

By the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord  
*Montague* of *Boughton*.

By *Edward Montague* of *Horton* in *Northamptonshire* Esquire.

And by *William Montague* Esquire, Son  
 and Heir of the Right Honourable *Wil-*  
*liam Montague*, Lord Chief Justice of his  
 Majesties Court of Exchequer.

9. *Argent a Rundle.*

The *Rundle* is a thing much used in  
*Coat Armour*, but by different Names,  
 it retaining one and the same shape, and  
 the Names appropriated to it, doth de-  
 clare the Colour without naming it; and  
 of these *Rundles*, there are nine sorts,  
 (viz.) *Bezants* whose Colour is Or.  
*Plates* whose Colour is Argent. *Tortaux-*  
*es*, whose Colour is Gules. *Hurts*, whose  
 Colour is Azure. *Pellets* or *Ograsses*,  
 whose Colour is Sable. *Pomeis* is Vert.  
*Golpes* is Purple. *Oranges* is Tenne, and  
*Guzes* is Sanguine.

And of these three are the usual bear-  
 ing either in a Field by themselves, or on,  
 or between any of the Ordinaries, as by  
 the

# HER ALDRY.

89

the Examples in the *Escocheon* doth appear.

10. Or three *Torteauxes*, born by Sir *William Courteney* of *Powderham Castle* in *Courteney* *Devonshire* Baronet.

And by *John Courteney* of *Knowstone* in the said County, Esquire.

11. Argent, three *Torteauxes* in Bend, Cottized Sable by the Name of *Ince*. Ince.

12. Or, on a Fels Sable three Plates, born by Sir *John Bramston* of *Screens* in *Bramston* *Essex*, Knight of the Bath, and by *Francis Bramston* of *Sergeants Inn* London, Sergeant at Law, Brother to the said Sir *John*.

13. Sable, two Bars Argent in Chief, three Plates, born by Sir *Edward Hungerford* of *Farley Castle* in *Hampshire*, Knight of the Bath. *Hungerford*.

14. Argent Six Plates, three, two and one.

15. Or, on a Pale Azure. 3. Bezants born by *John Wildman* of *Beaucot* alias *Becket* in *Berkshire*, Esq.

16. Argent a Cross Sable between four Pellets, born by Sir *Robert Clayton* of the Clayton, City of London, Knight and Alderman, late Lord Mayor thereof.

17. Sable

**Bridgman** 17. Sable ten *Plates*, four, three, two and one, on a Chiefe Argent, a *Lyon Passant Sable*, born by Sir *John Bridgman* of *Castle Bromwick* in *Warwick-shire*, Baronet, Son and Heir of the Right Honourable Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, Knight and Baronet deceased, late Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*.

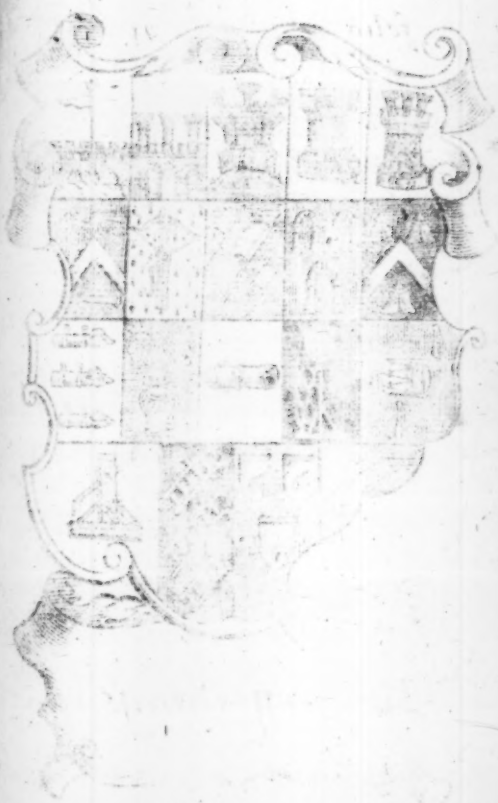
By *Orlando Bridgman* of *Within-Brook* in *Warwick-shire* Esquire, second Son of the said Sir *Orlando*.

And by *William Bridgman* of *Tork-buildings* in the Parish of *St. Martins* in the *Fields* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

**Smith.** 18. Gules on a *Cheveron Or* three *Crosses Forme Fische Sable*, between as many *Bezants*, born by *Erasmus Smith* alias *Herez* of *St. Jones* in the Parish of *Clarkenwel* in *Middlesex* Esquire, Son of Sir *Roger Smith* of *Edmonthorp* in *Leicestershire*, Knight, deceased.

**Bludworth** 19. Argent, three *Bars Sable* in Chiefe, as many *Torteanxes*, all within a *Bordure Ermine*, born by Sir *Thomas Bludworth* of *Leather-head* in *Surrey* Knight, Son and Heir to Sir *Thomas Bludworth* of the said place, and of the City of *London*, Knight, Alderman and Lord Mayor, Anno 1666.

to  
on  
an  
a-  
o-  
ht  
er  
  
ok  
of  
  
ld:  
the  
  
of-  
ny  
ias  
ay-  
Sir  
er-  
  
efe,  
lure  
orth  
Son  
the  
don,  
An-  
  
lav-



folio

91





Having treated of *CIVIL ARTIFICIAL THINGS*, next comes in Order *Military things* as well for Offence as Defence.

## *Examples of*

## MILITARY THINGS.

1. **A** Argent a *Tower tripple Tower'd*  
Gules, chained Transverse the  
Part Or.

*Castles and Towers* are places of strength, and commonly seated on a lofty *Assent*, and in places of strength both by Nature and *Art*, and do serve for places of refuge and retreat, rather then for the valorous to perform any Noble exploit in, and many times *Castles and Towers* have proved very pernicious to those that have reposed trust in their safety.

2. Or a *Tower Sable*, having a *Scaling Ladder* raised against it in *Bend Sinister* Argent.

3. Ar-

## An Essay to

3. Argent a *Tower tripple Tower'd* Sable, on a *Mount* proper, born by Sir Chiverton Richard Chiverton of London Knight and Alderman.

4. Or a *Castle tripple Tower* Gules, the *Ports* Displayed of the Field, leaved Argent.

Mr. Guillim observeth that when the *Architecture* or *Masonry* extendeth all over the Field, from one side to the other, it must be blazoned a *Castle*.

5. Argent a *Bridge* of three *Arches* in *Fess* Gules masoned Sable, the streams transfluent proper, a *Fane* Argent, by the Name of *Trowbridge*.

Trow.  
Bridg.  
Tenton.

6. Sable a *Chevron* between three *Tents* Argent, by the Name of *Tenton*.

*Tents* and *Tabernacles* were the Chief Habitation of our Fore-Fathers, and such kind of Habitations were best for their convenience for the often removing their Seat, for the refreshing their *Cattle* with change of *Pastures*. And this *Custom* is at this day observed by the *Tartarians*, and some other of the Eastern People:

7. Gules three *Single Arches* Argent, the *Capitals* and *Pedestals* Or.

8. Azure three *Banners* disvelloped, or displayed in *Bend* Or.

Ban-

*Banners* are very useful for every *Band* of Foot, or Troop of *Horse* to gather their Company together, each *Banner* having some particular mark of distinction for their better knowledge thereof.

9. Ermine a *Cross Bow* bend in *Pale* Gules, by the Name of *Arblastier*.

*Arblastier.*

The *Cross Bow* is said to be first devised by the *Grecians*.

10. Gules a *Choueron* Engrailed between three *Trumpets* Argent.

The *Trumpet* was made by the immediate direction and command of *God* to *Moses*, and was to be used for the assembly of the Congregation, and for the departure of the *Camp*. And the sound of the *Trumpet* is but as the loud voice of the *General*, and although the *Trumpeter* fights not, yet his sounding doth much excite and encourage the *Soldiers* to valour.

11. Gules a *Drum* in *Fess* between three *Drumsticks* erected Argent.

This loud sounding *Instrument* is of like use with the *Trumpet*, and used by many Nations.

*Zizca* that renowned Captain of the *Lebanians* being sick to Death, desired his *Soldiers*, when he was dead, to flea him

him, and make a *Drum* of his *Skin*, aff-  
nring them that when their *Enemies*  
should hear the sound thereof they  
would put them to flight.

12. *Sable*, a *Beacon* fired *Or*, the flame  
proper.

Upon the Invasion of an *Enemy* the  
*Beacons* are set on fire, which presently  
gives an *Alarum* to the whole *Country*,  
and such *Beacons* are placed upon high  
Hills, as in *Kent*, *Essex*, and other Fron-  
tier Counties of *England*, for the like oc-  
casion when need requires.

13. *Argent* a *Culvering* dismounted in  
*Fess* *Sable*, by the Name of *Leigh*.

14. *Azure* three *Murthering Chain* *bars*.  
*Or*.

15. *Pearl* three *Battering Rams* bar-  
ways proper, *headed Saphir*, *Armed* and  
*Garnished Topaz*, by the Name of *Ber-  
tie*, and is born by the Right Honourable  
*Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby*  
of *Eresby*, Lord Great Chamberlain of  
*England*, Lord Lieutenant of *Lincoln-  
shire*, and one of the Lords of his Maje-  
sties most Honourable Privy.Council, &c.

Also by his Lordships Brother the  
Right Honourable *James* Lord *Bertie*,  
Barron *Norris* of *Rysot*, Earl of *Abing-*

Bertie.  
Earl of  
Abington.

Earl of  
Lindsey.

## HERALDRY

95

and Lord Lieutenant of *Oxfordshire*.

This Coat with a due difference, is born by the Honourable Captain *Peregrin Bertie* of *Waldershire* in *Kent*.

By the Honourable Captain *Richard Bertie* of *Creton* in *Lincolnshire*. And by the Honourable Captain *Charles Bertie* of *Uffington* in *Lincolnshire*, Brothers of the Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey* aforesaid.

The *Battering Ram* was an Instrument much used by the *Romans* at their besieging *Cities*, or holds with purpose to surprize them; and such an *Engine* did *Titus Vespasianus* Erect against *Jerusalem*, when he took it.

16. *Azure* three *Launces* in *Bend Or*.

*Guillim* observes that it was the custom of the *Romans*, before they waged War, after a denial of restitution of things unjustly taken, or Satisfaction for injuries offered, that their *King* at *Armes* should amongst other Ceremonies throw a *Spear* headed with *Iron*, and imbrued with blood, and scorched with fire into the soyl of that People, against whom they intended Wars, to declare to them that they would with *Fire* and *Force* severely

verely punish them for injuries done them.

Earl of  
Bath.

17. Ruby three *Clarions* Topaz, born by the Right Honourable John Earl of Bath, Viscount *Greenvile* of *Landsdown*, Baron *Greenvile* of *Kilhampton* and *Biddeford*, Lord Lieutenant of *Cornwal*, Governour of *Plimouth*, Lord Warden of the *Stanneries*, Steward of the *Dutchy*, Groom of the *Stool*, first Gent. of his *Majesties* Bed Chamber, and one of the Lords of his *Majesties* most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c.

The *Clarion* by some is said to be a rest for *Launces*, and by others a *Musical Instrument* used in *Battle* and *Turnaments* like unto *Trumpets*, for in many old descriptions of *Tiltings*, we find *Knights* to come in with *Clarions*.

Shipflow.

18. Sable three *Scaling Ladders* in *Ben* Argent, by the Name of *Shipflow*.

Magual.

19. Argent a *Sweep Azure*, charged with a *Ston Or*, by the Name of *Magual*.

This Instrument was used to cast *Stones* into the *Towns*, or *Fortifications* of the *Enemies*.

done

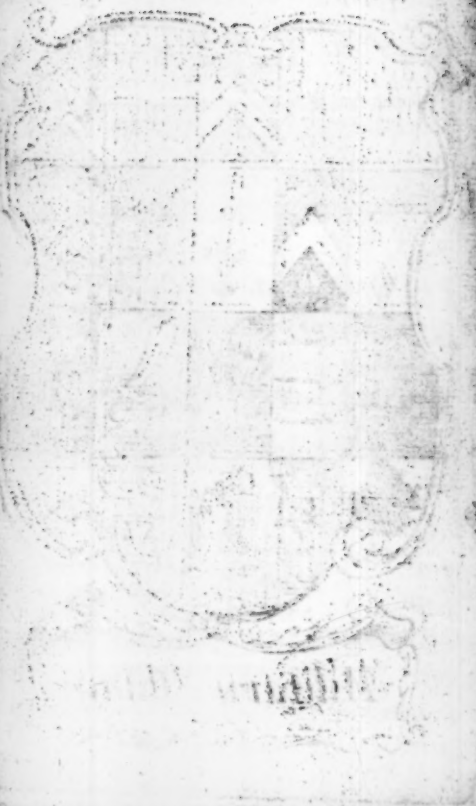
born  
arl of  
down,  
Bidi-  
Go-  
en of  
atchy,  
s Ma-  
Lords  
Privy

a rest  
al In-  
ments  
ld de  
ghts to

n Ben-  
arged  
May

Scand-  
ne Eng

Orin





*Military things.*



## Other Examples of MILITARY THINGS.

**E**Rmine three *Long Bowes* in *Pale*  
*Bent* Gules, by the Name of  
Bowes.

2. Gules three *Arrows* Or, feathered  
and headed Argent, born by Sir *Edward*  
*Hales* of *Tunstal* in *Kent*, Baronet.

By Sir *Robert Hales* of *Beakesborn* in *Hales*  
the said County Baronet.

And by Sir *John Hales* of *Coventry* in  
*Warwick-shire* Baronet.

3. Sable a *Chevron Engrailed* between  
three *Arrows* Argent, born by Sir *Ham-*  
*my Foster* of *Aldermaston* in *Bark-shire*, *Foster*  
Baronet.

4. Saphir a *Cross* between 4 *Pheons* To-  
paz, born by the Right Honourable  
*Richard Jones* Viscount and Earl of *Rane-* Earl of  
*Long* *Ranelagh*.

G

g. Vert

5. Vert on a *Cheveron* Argent, three barbed *Arrow-head* Sable, born by *Keymis*. Charles *Keymis* of *Kaven Mabley* in *Glamorgan-shire*, Baronet.

The *Bow* and *Arrows* were *Military Instruments*, much used in former Ages before the Invention of *Guns* by the *English*, and great Execution was done thereby. And it was the custom of the *Persians* when they went to war, for every one to put an *Arrow* into a Chest for that purpose, placed before the Throne of their *King*, and at their return, for every one to take forth an *Arrow*, and by those remaining, the number of the slain did the better appear.

6. Argent three *Spears heads* Gules, *Reyce*. Chiefe *Azure* by the Name of *Reyce*.

7. Sable a *Cheveron* between three *Spears heads* Argent, the points embrewed proper by the Name of *Morgan*. *Morgan*.

8. Argent a *Sword* erected in Pale Sable, by the Name *de Dymock*. *Dymock*.

The *Sword* is a Weapon fitted for Execution, and hath been used in all Ages.

9. Gules three *Swords* conjoyned at the *Pomels* in Fess; their points extended into the *Corners* of the *Escucheon* Argent, *Stapleton*. by the Name of *Stapleton*.

10. *Azure*

10. Azure three *Swords*, one in *Pale* with the Point upwards, Surmounted of other two, placed *Saltier* ways, with points downwards *Argent*, by the Name of *Norton*. Norton.
11. Sable three *Swords*, one in *Pale*, with their points downwards, and the middlemost upwards *Argent* by the Name of *Rawlins*. Rawlins.
12. Gules three *Swords Barways* *Argent*, the *Hilts* and *Pomels* *Or*, born by *Chalote* of the *Vine* in *Hampshire*, Esq. Chute.
13. Diamond, three *Swords* with their points downwards, meeting in the middle base point *Pearl* hilted *Topaz*, born by the Right Honourable Charles Earl of *Wiltshire*, Son and Heir to the most Honourable Charles Marquess of *Winchester*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, and Baron St. John of *Basing*, &c. Earl of *Wiltshire*.
14. Azure a *Cartelasse* in *Bend* *Argent* garnished *Or*, by the Name of *Tatnal*. Tatnal.
15. Sable three *Battle Axes* *Argent*, born by John Hall of Bradford in *Wiltshire*, Esquire. Hall.
16. *Argent* a *Galley* under full Sayl *Azure*.

The first *Ship* that we read of was made by *Noah*, for the preservation and increase of all living Creatures in the time of the *Deluge*, to wit the *Ark*, but *Yafon* first made the *Galley*, which *Sesoftris* King of *Egypt* used after him.

17. Azure three Peices of *Masts* Couped with their tops Argent.

18. Gules, a *Ruther* or *Helm* of a Ship Argent:

19. Vert three *Sails* Argent, by the **Cavel.** Name of *Cavel*.

20. Gules, an *Anchor* in Pale Argent, the *Timber* or *Crois* peice Or, by the **Goodreed** Name of *Goodreed*.

The *Anchor* signifies succour in extremity.

is made  
and in  
the time  
but yet  
Gefofra

7: Cove

f a Ship

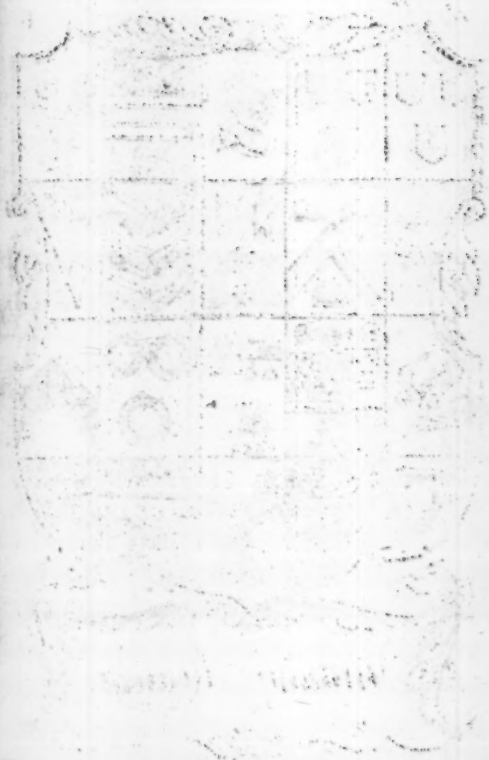
by the

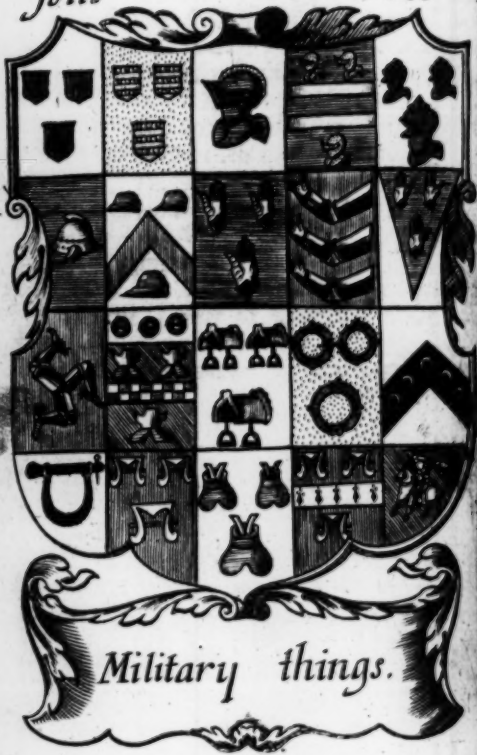
argene

by the

extre

rebe





## Other Examples of

MILITARY  
THINGS.

**A**rgent three *Escucheons* or *Shields*  
Sable by the Name of *Lowdham*. Lowdham.

2. Or three *Escucheons* barry of six  
Sable and Gules, by the Name of *Moun-* Moun-  
*cheseley*. cheseley.

3. Argent a close *Helmet* Gules, gar-  
mented Or, by the Name of *Kingsley*. Kingsley.

It was the custom of the *Romans* in  
their *Wars*, to cover the *Head* peices of  
their light harnessed *Soldiers*, whether  
Horse or Foot, with the skins of *Bears*;  
and the *Grecians* used to cover their *Heads*  
with the skins of *Otters*, instead of *Hel-*  
*metts*, and both to the end that they should  
appear more terrible and gashly to their  
enemies, and by such a surprize they  
might the better gain the Victory.

G 3

4. Azure

4. Azure two *Bars* Argent, between three *Close Helmets* Or, born by *Gabriel Armiger* of *North Creake* in *Norfolk* and of the *Inner Temple* *London*, Esquire.

5. Argent, three *Helmets* with the *Bevers* open *Sable*, by the Name of *Miniet*.

6. Azure a *Merion* proper. This is the *Merion* now in use for the *Foot Soldiers*.

7. Pearl a *Cheveron* Ruby between three *Morions* or *Steel Caps* *Saphir*, born by the Right Honourable *Francis Lord Brudenel*, Son and Heir to the Right Honourable *Robert Earl of Cardigan*, Baron *Brudnel* of *Stanton*, &c.

8. *Saphir* three left hand *Gauntlets* *Argent*, born by the Right Honourable *Charles Fane* Earl of *Westmoreland*, the *second Son* of *John Earl of Spencer* and *Burgwash*, whose second Son is the Honourable *Sir Francis Fane* of *Fulbeck* in *Westmoreland* Knight of the *Bath*.

9. *Gules* three *Dexter Arms* *Vandermere* proper, by the Name of *Armstrong*.

10. Argent on a *Pile* Azure, three *Dexter Gauntlets* of the *Field*, born by *Thomas Jolliff* of *Costen Hall* in *Worcestershire*.



between Esquire, and by *William Tolf of*  
*Gainswell Castle in Staffordshire, Esq.*

11. Ruby three *Legs* Armed proper,  
Enjoyed in *Fess* at the upper part of the  
Thigh flexed in triangle, garnished and  
Spotted Topaz. This is the Arms of the  
of *Man*, and is quartered by the The file of  
Right Honourable the Earl of *Derby*. *Man*.

12. Vert a *Bar Company* Argent and  
Azure, between three *Curasses*, or *Brest-*  
*Plates* of Armour of the second, on a  
Giefe of the same, as many *Fermails* or  
*luckles*, as the third by the Name of  
*Halberny of Scotland*.

13. Argent three *Saddles* with *Stirrups*  
Gules.

14. Or, three *Chaplets* Vert, by the  
Name of *Richardson*.

*Guillim* observeth that *Chaplets* were by  
the *Romans*, given as a *Reward* of Honour  
for some *Military Services* performed,  
and they were of several sorts, some  
were made of *Lawrel*, others of *Oaken*  
*Leaves*, *Palme*, *Ivy*, *Olive*, and some of  
*Gold*, and some of *Silver*, also some of  
*Roses*, *Violets* and such like *Flowers*.

15. Argent on a *Cheveron* Sable, five  
*Horseshoes* Or, born by Sir *Nicholas Crispe* Crispe,  
of *Hamer Smith* in *Middlesex*, Baronet.

16. Argent, a *Shackbolt* Sable, by the  
Nevvthal. Name of *Newthal*.

17. Gules, three *Waterbougets* Argent,  
Roos. by the Name of *Roos*.

18. Gules, a *Fess* between three *Waterbougets* Ermine, born by Sir *Thomas Meers* of *Lincoln* Knight, one of the *Commissioners* of the *Admiralty*.

19. Argent, three *Waterbougets* Azure.

This kind of *Waterbouget* was antiently used in *Cout Armour*.

20. Vert, a *Chevalier* Armed at all points a *Cape a pee* Brandishing his *Sword* aloft Argent, garnished Or, mounted on a *Barded Courier*, furnished throughout as the second, garnished as the third.

## CHAP. IV.

*Treats of Common Charges in Coat Armour whereof some are Natural, and meerly formal as Angels, and Spirits, and others both formal and material as the Sun, Moon, and Stars, as also such Natures as are sublinar, as all kinds of Minerals which have Life after a sort as Vegetables, and Sensitive Creatures which have perfect Life.*

Common Charges are *things Natural, or Artificial*; those *Artificial* are already handled. Things Natural are Formal, or Material, and are of that great variety that it can't be expected in so small a Volumn to pass through all the particulars of them, but only give some examples that may serve to instruct the Reader to Blazon a Coat of the like charge.

Cg-

*Celestials* are born single, or upon, or between any of the *Honourable Ordinaries*, and then three are the usual number.

---

## Examples of CELESTIALS.

1. **M**<sup>ars</sup> an Angel standing direct with his hands conjoynd and elevated upon his breast habited in a long Robe close girt *Luna*. his Wings displayed as prepared to fly *Sol*.

*Angels* are incorporeal Essences of a Spiritual Nature void of all material substances. They are the *Messengers* by whom God hath manifested his Will and Power to his Elect, and in Scripture they are said to be ministring Spirits.

2. *Luna*, on a chief *Jupiter* a *Cherub* displayed *Sol*.

The *Cherubins* were drawn with Wings before the place where the *Israelites* pray-  
ed





ed m  
wen  
3  
repl  
dies  
pro  
T  
the  
4  
gen  
Tor  
his  
5  
Sta  
by  
cho  
the  
tail  
dis  
or  
nu  
mo  
th  
lig  
fif  
rie  
Pa

ed manifesting the great speed when they went about the Lords business.

3. Or a *Sphere* Azure beautified, and replenished with variety of Celestial Bodies encompassing the *Terrestrial Globe* all proper.

These were the Ornaments wherewith the shield of *Achilles* was garnished.

4. Azure a *Star* of sixteen points Argent born by *John Huitson* of *Cleasby* in *Torkshire* Esquire, one of the Captains of his *Majesties Companie* of Foot Guards.

5. Sable a *Fess Wavey* between the *Pole Stars* *Artick* and *Artartick* Argent, born by *Sir Francis Drake* of *Buckland Monachorum* in *Devonshire* Bar! Drake. Descendant of the famous *Sir Francis Drake* Knight that sailed about the World, making great discoveries thereof.

A *Star* commonly consists of six *Points*, or *Raies*, and then in the Blazoning the number needs not be exprest; but if of more, then name of what number as in the former examples.

*Stars* were Created by God to give light, and with their influences to be assistant to the *Sun* and *Moon* in the *Procreation*, *Production*, and *Fructification* of *Seeds* *Plants* and *Herbs*; as also for the designation

nation and foreshewing of Times and Seasons as the *Sun* and *Moon* were.

*Stars* are sometime peirced, and other whiles charged, and when peirced the peir-  
cing is round.

6. Pearl, a *Cheveron* between three  
*Stars* Diamond, born by the Right Ho-  
nourable *Charles* Lord Viscount *Mordaunt*  
of *Aveland*, and Baron of *Rygate*.

7. Saphir, three *Stars* and a *Chief Wavy*  
*Topaz* born by the Right Honourable  
*Charles Bodvel*, Viscount *Bodmyn* Grand-  
son and Heir to the Right Honourable  
*John* Lord *Robarts*, Baron of *Truro*, Vi-  
scount *Bodmyn*, Earl of *Radnor*, and Lord  
*President* of His *Majesties* most Honoura-  
ble Privy Counsel. And is also born by  
the Honourable *Hender*, and *Francis Ro-*  
*barts* Esquires, Sons of the Right Honou-  
rable *John* Earl of *Radnor*, &c.

8. Gules, a *Blazing Star*, or Comet  
streaming in *Bend* proper.

The *Comets* have been observed to  
Prognosticate dreadful events of things  
to come, as *Pestilence*, *Famine*, *War* and  
the like.

Sometimes the stream is born upwards  
as it was before the great *Pestilence* in  
1665, but most commonly it is born  
downwards.

9. Argent



9. Argent, a *Cheveron* Sable between three *Flames* of Fire proper.

Fire in the *Scripture* is oft times taken for a special token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him, and Fire betokeneth zeal. Some Writers affirm that none of the *Mechanical Trades* were found out before they had Fire; but afterwards daily was put in practice some new invention or other, yet as it is a good Servant so it is (as also Water) a bad Master.

10. Azure, a *Crescent* encircled within an *Orl* of Stars Or, a *Border* of the Second, born by *Thomas Burton* of London Esquire. *Burton.*

11. Azure a *Sun* in his Glory, by the name of Saint *Clerc*. *St. Clerc.*

The *Sun* is a glorious Body, the Fountain of Light, and the production of *Fruits, Plants*, and all the Splendor that the *Moon* hath she borroweth from him, and between both these there is a great conformity.

12. Gules a *Chief* Argent on the lower part thereof a *Cloud*, the *Suns* resplendent *Raies* issuing thereout proper, by the name of *Lesone*. *Lesone.*

13. Azure one *Raye* of the *Sun* issuing

*Aldam.* ing out of the dexter corner of the *Esccheon Bendwayes* proper by the name of *Aldam*.

14. Or a *Sun* Eclipsed Sable.

The *Suns Eclipse* is occasioned by the interposition of the *Moon* betwixt it and the Earth.

*Difcus.* 15. Gules an *Increscent* Or by the name of *Difcus*.

This is the State of the *Moon* from her entrance into her first quarter, in which time she is more and more illuminated until she hath filled her Circle.

16. Gules, a *Moon* in her Complement Or Illustrated with all her Light proper which is sufficient without naming the colour which is Argent.

The *Moon* is the *Mistress* by which all moist, mutable, and inconstant things are ruled, as a *Woman*, the *Sea*, *Rivers*, and *Fountains* The Ebbing and Flowing of the *Sea* following the *Moons* motion.

*De la Luna.* 17. Azure, a *Moon decressent* proper, by the name of *De la Luna*.

This is the state of the *Moon* in her Wain, the Horns must always be turned towards the left hand of the *Esccheon*, as that in her Complement is towards the right.

Ar-

# HERALDRY.

III

18. Argent, a *Moon* in her detriment or *Eclipse* Sable.

The *Moon* is eclipsed always in her full State, and is so occasioned by the interposition of the Earth betwixt her and the Sun.

*Lucy.*

19. Azure, a *Crescent* Argent, born by *Jacob Lucy* of *London* Esquire.

*Rider.*

20. Azure, three *Crescents* Or, born by *Robert Rider*, or *Rider* of *Scarcraft* in *Yorkshire* Esquire. And by *Thomas* and *William Rider* of *Bednal Green* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

*Glebe.*

Sable, three *Crescents* Argent by the name of *Glebe*.

*Perpoint.*

Gules, three *Crescents* Argent by the name of *Perpoint*.

*Fleming.*

Gules, the *Crescents* Ermine by the name of *Fleming*.

*Monnings.*

Gules, three *Crescents* Or, by the name of *Monnings*.

21. Pearl, a *Fess* between three *Crescents* Earl of *Diamond* born by the Right Honourable *Edward Henry Lee* Earl of *Litchfield*, Viscount, *Quarendon*, and Baron *Spilisbury*.

22. Diamond, a *Fesse* Ermine between three *Crescents* *Topaz*, born by the Right Honourable *Coventry*.

## An Essay to

Honourable George Coventry Baron of  
*Alesborough* in *Worcestershire*, &c.

And by the Honourable *Henry Coventry* Esquire, Son to the Right Honourable  
*Thomas* Lord *Coventry* Lord Keeper of the  
great Seal of *England*.

Weld.

23. Azure, a Fess Nebule between  
three Crescents Ermine born by *Hum, Weld*  
of *Lulworth Castle* in *Dorsetshire* Esquire  
Governour of His Majesties Isle and Ca-  
stle of *Portland*, and *Sandes Foot*.

24. Gules, a Star issuing from between  
the Horns of a Crescent Argent.

## Other Examples of Crescents.

Harvey. **O**R on a Chief Indented Sable, three  
Crescents Argent, by the name of  
*Harvey*.

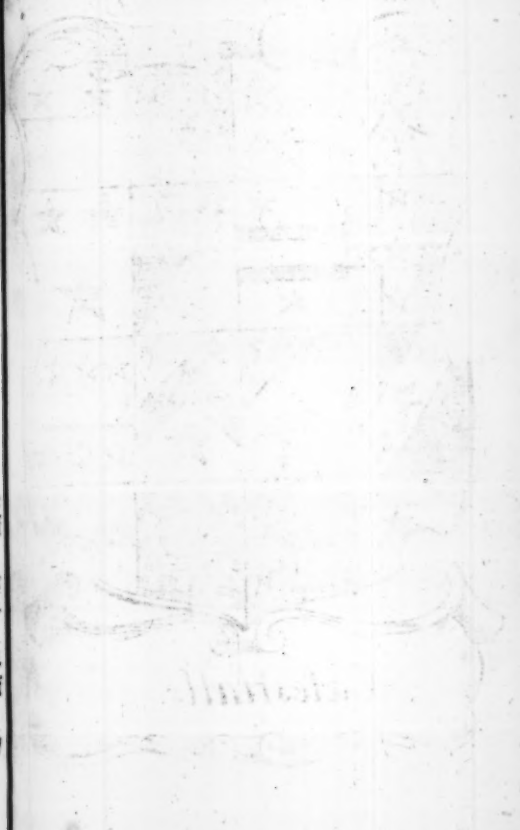
Barnham. Sable, a Cross engrailed between four  
Crescents Argent by the name of *Barn-*  
*ham*.

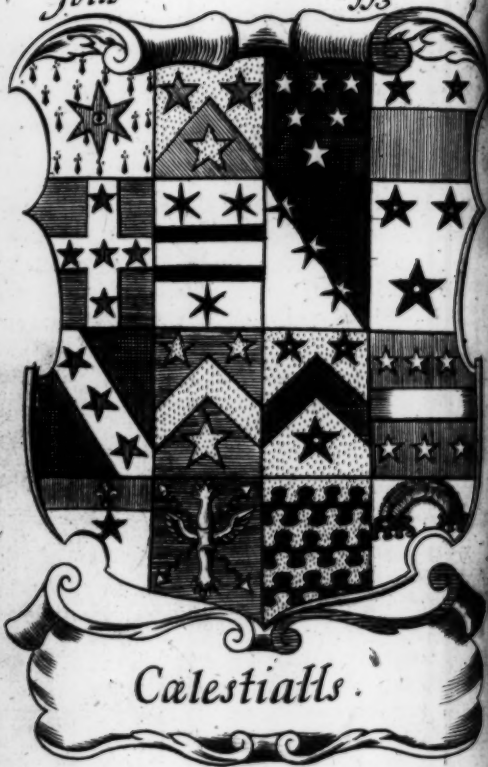
*Topcliff*. Per Pale Sable and Argent, three Cres-  
cents counter-changed by the name of  
*Topcliff*.

*Barry*

in of  
ven-  
rable  
of the  
ween  
well  
quire  
d Ca-  
ween

three  
ne of  
four  
Barr-  
e Cri-  
ne of  
Barr)





Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three  
*issants* Sable, by the Name of *Watter-* *Watter-*  
*ton.*

Of, five *Crescents*, one, three, one,  
 by the Name of *Hamond* of *Hampshire.* *Hamond.*  
 Argent six *Crescents*, three, two, one  
 Sable, by the Name of *Blare.* *Blare.*

Per *Pale* Argent and Sable, six *Cre-*  
*scent* Counterchanged by the Name of *Wick-*  
*halse* of *Devonshire.* *Wick-*  
*halse.*

## Other Examples of

## CELESTIALS.

1. **E**RMINE, a *Mullet* of six *Point*  
 pierced Gules, by the Name of  
*Hussenbul.* *Hussenbul*

*Meteors* are an imperfect kind of mix-  
 ture engendered in the Airy Region of a  
 certain attracted fume drawn up by the  
 operation of the Sun and Stars, and is  
 of a hot quality, which at length breaks  
 H into

into *Fire*, and so looserh or wasteth  
self, and such are *Mullets* or *Flaming  
Stars*.

Antiently *Mullets* were born of six  
Points, as in this Example, but now usu-  
ally of five.

2. Per *Cheveron* Or and Vert, three  
*Mullets* Connterchanged by the Name of  
*Hothe*.

*Hothe*.

3. Sable six *Mullets*, three, two, one

*Bonville*.

Argent, by the Name of *Bonville*.

Azure, six *Mullets*, three, two, one

*Welsh*.

Or, by the Name of *Welsh*.

4. Gules, on a *Chiefe* Argent, two

*Bacon*.

*Mullets* Sable, born by Sir *Edmond Bacon*  
of *Redgrave Hall* in *Suffolk* Baronet.

By Sir *Henry Bacon* of *Lounde* in *Le-  
vingland* in *Suffolk* Baronet.

By Sir *Nicolas Bacon* of *Shrubland Hal*  
in *Codenham* in the said County, Knight  
of the *Bath*.

Pearl on a *Chiefe* Ruby, 2 *Mullets*  
pierced *Topaz*, born by the Right Ho-  
nourable *Oliver Saint John* Earl of *Bul-  
lingbrook*, &c.

Earl of  
*Bulling-  
brook*.

St. John:

And by Sir *Walter Saint John* of *Lydi-  
ard Tregos* in *Wiltshire*, and of *Battersey*  
in *Surrey* Baronet.

5. Azure



3. Azure on a *Cross* Argent, five *Mul-*  
lets Gules born by Sir *Ralph Verney* of Verney.  
*Middle - Claydon* in *Buckingham-shire*,  
Knight and Baronet.

6. Argent two *Burrs* between three  
*Mullets* of six points pierced Sable, born  
by *Phillip Doughty* of *Tork Buildings* in the Doughty.  
Parish of *St. Martins* in the Fields in  
*Middlesex* Esquire.

7. Per Bend Argent and Sable, three  
*Mullets* of six points in Bend Counter-  
changed.

8. Argent, three *Mallets* pierced Sa-  
ble, by the Name of *Wollaston*. *Wollaston*

Azure, three *Mullets* pierced Or, by *Whit-*  
the Name of *Whittington* of *Lincolnshire*. *Whit-*  
*tington*.

Azure, three *Mullets* Or, by the Name  
of *Grundin*. *Grundin*.

Or, three *Mullets* Sable, by the Name  
of *Pelton*. *Pelton*.

Sable, three *Mullets* Argent, by the  
Name of *Puliston*. *Puliston*.

Gules, three *Mullets* Argent, by the  
Name of *Hansard* of *Lincolnshire*. *Hansard*.

9. Sable, on a Bend Argent, three  
*Mullets* Gules, born by *Francis Glisson*,  
Doctor in *Physick*. *Glisson*.

10. Azure, a *Cheveron* between three *Chetwynd Mullets* Or, born by *Walter Chetwynd* of *Ingestre* in *Staffordshire* Esquire.

11. Or, a *Cheveron* between three *Mullets* pierced *Sable*, born by *Thomas Davies* of *Crissing-Temple* in *Essex* Esq. Son and Heir of *Sir Thomas Davies* of *London*, Knight and Alderman deceased.

12. Gules, a *Fess* between six *Mullets* Argent, born by *Sir Denny Ashburnham* of *Broomhal* in *Sussex* Baronet, and by *Ashburnham* of *Ashburnham* in the said County Esquire.

13. Argent, a *Mullet* *Sable*, on a *Chief* Gules, a *Flower de lis* Or, born by *William Rogers* of *Castle-Hale* in the Parish of *Panswick* in *Glocestershire*.

Other

*Other Examples of*  
*Mullets.*

**P**ER *Fess* Or and Azure, a *Mullet* of eight points Counterchanged by the Name of *Scotto*.

*Scotto*.

Azure, three *Mullets* and a Chiefe indented Or, by the Name of *Bright*.

*Bright*.

Azure, a *Crescent* between three *Mullets* Argent, by the Name of *Minshal*.

*Minshal*.

Per *Pale* Argent and Gules, three *Mullets*, Counterchanged by the Name of *Langford*.

*Langford*.

Per *Fess Indented* Gules and Or, three *Mullets* Counterchanged by the Name of *Eglington*.

*Eglington*

14. Azure, *Jupiters Thunderbolt* in Pale Or, inflamed on both ends proper, shafted *Salterwise*, and *Winged Fess* ways Argent.

Blunt.

15. *Barre Nebule* Or and Sable, born by the Name of *Blunt*.16. *Argent*, a *Rain-Bow* of divers colours proper.

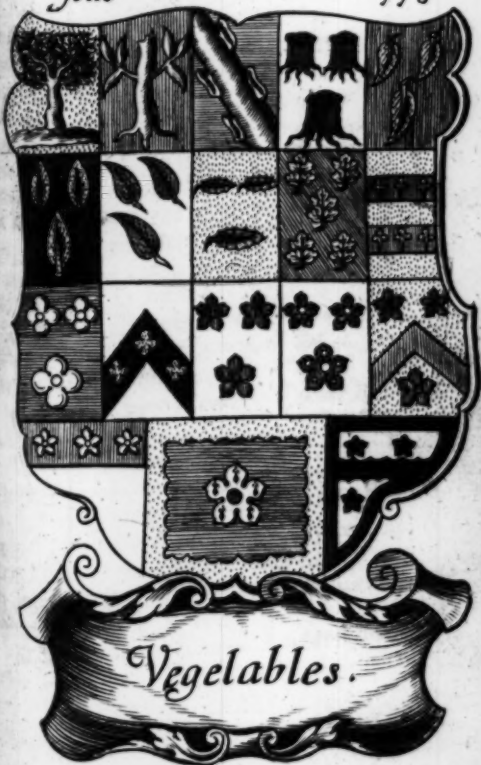
## *Examples of* V E G E T A B L E S :

*Under which Head all Trees,  
Flowers, Plants, Leaves  
and Fruits are or may be  
comprized.*

1. **O**R on a *Mount* in *Base*, a *Pea-*  
Tree fruited Proper, by the  
Pyrton, Name of *Pyrton*.

*Argent*, on a *Mount* in *Base*, a *Pine-App-*  
Pine, ple Tree fruited, by the Name of *Pine*.

*Vegetables* have in them a living Power  
of *Growing, Budding, Leafing, Blossom-*  
ing





ing a  
Gr. 4/  
blid  
some  
men  
Ever  
like.  
2  
Tree  
pro  
by  
aff  
3  
nd  
4  
Tre  
the  
da  
Pla  
it,  
lo  
is  
it  
et  
O

ing and *Fructifying*, as *Trees*, *Plants*, *Herbs*, *Stems*, &c. and of these, some on *Trunks* or *solid Bodies*, and some upon *Flexible Stocks*; some again grow upon a single *Stem*, as commonly all *Trees* do, and some upon several *Stems*, as *Shrubs*, *Roses*, and the like.

2. Gules, the Stem or *Trunk* of a Tree *Eradicated*, as also couped in Pale, sprouting out two *Branches* Argent, born by William Burrough of Burrough in Lei-Burrough砵砵砵, Gentleman.

3. Azure a Limb of a Tree *Raguled* and *Trunked* in Bend Argent.

4. Argent, three *Stocks* or *Stumps* of Trees, couped and *eradicated* Sable, by the Name of *Retowre*.

*Retowre*.

5. Gules, three *Woodbine Leaves* Pendent Or.

The *Woodbine* is a loving and amorous Plant, embracing all that groweth near it, but without hurting of that which it loveth, and is contrary to the *Ivy* (which is a Type of Lust rather than Love) for it injureth that which it most embraceth.

6. Sable, three *Laurel Leaves* slipped Or.

The *Laurel* was in Antient times thought to be a remedy against *Poyson*, *Lightning* and the like, and in *War* used as a Token of Peace and Quietness.

7. Argent, three *Wooabine Leaves* Bend ways, two and one proper, by the Name of *Theme*.

8. Or, three *Holly Leaves* Barryway, two and one, their Stalks towards the Dexter part of the *Escoccheon* proper, by the Name of *Arneft*.

9. Vert, five *Figg Leaves* in Saltier.

10. Topaz, two *Barrs* Ruby, each charged with three *Trefoyles* slipped of the first, born by the Right Honourable *Roger Palmer* Earl of *Castlemain*, and Baron of *Limberick* in *Ireland*.

11. Azure, three *Quaterfoyls* Argent born by Sir *Anthony Vincent* of *Stoke-Dabernon* in *Surrey*, Baronet.

As also by *Samuel Vincent* of *Buckingham* House in *Norfolk* Esquire.

12. Argent on a *Cheveron* Sable, three *Quaterfoiles* Or, born by *N. Eyre* of *Wilton* in *Wiltshire*, Gentleman.

13. Argent, three *Cinquefoils* Gules, born by Sir *Thomas Darcy* of *St. Clers Hall* in *St. Osyth* in *Essex*, Baronet.

14. Argent



14. Argent, three *Cinquefoyls* Gules, each charged with five *Annulets* Or, born by Sir Robert Southwel of Kingsweston in Southwel, Gloucestershire Knight.

15. Or, a *Cheveron* between three *Cinquefoyls* Gules, born by the Right Honourable Sir Thomas Chicheley of Wimpley Chicheley in Cambridgshire Knight, Master of the Ordinance, and one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, Anno 1681.

16. Argent on a *Chiefe* Gules, three *Cinquefoyls* of the Field, born by Sir Thomas Bellos of Moreton in Cheshire, Baro-Bellet.

17. Saphir, a *Cinquefoyl* Ermine within a *Bordure* Topaz, born by the Right Honourable Jacob Lord Astley, Baron of Lord Astley, Reading, &c.

And is also the Coat of Sir Jacob Astley of Melton-Constable in Norfolk, Baronet.

18. Argent, a *Fess Engrailed* between three *Cinquefoyls* within a *Border* Sable, born by Tho. Foley of Kidderminster in Worcesterhire, Esquire. By Paul Foley of Stoak Court in Herefordshire Esquire; and by Phillip Foley of Prestwood in Staffordshire Esquire, Sons of Tho. Foley of Wisley, of Court in Worcesterhire, Esq.

These

These Charges, as also *Fruits*, *Flowers*, &c. are born on, or between, any of the *Ordinaries*.

## Examples of

## FRUITS and FLOWERS

1. **A**rgent, a *Pomegranate* in *Pale* slopeped *Proper*.

This *Fruit* is esteemed very good in *Physick*, whose juice is used for the allaying the heat of *Burning* or *Feverish Agues*.

2. *Azure*, three *Pears* Or, by the *Stukeley*. Name of *Stukeley*.

3. *Gules*, a *Cheveron* Ermine between three *Pine Apples* erected Or, by the Name of *Pine*.

Under this head may be comprehended all other kind of *Fruit*.

4. *Azure*, a *Garb* or *Wheat-sheaf* Or, born by Sir *Thomas Grosvenour* of *Essex* in *Cheshire*, Baronet.

*Azure*



*Fruits; & Flowers.*



A  
d F  
S  
Lars  
Bar  
A  
Nar  
6  
two  
Bo  
one  
Ho  
H  
the  
by  
de  
O  
for  
M  
M  
G  
by  
T

Azure, a *Garb* Argent, by the Name *Holdesheafe*.  
*Holdesheafe*.

5. Sable, three *Garbs* Or, born by *William Stych* of *Newbury* in the Parish of *Stych*,  
*Larkin* in *Essex* Esq.

Argent, three *Garbs* Sable, by the  
 Name of *Wanting*.

*Wanting*.

6. Azure, seven *Garbs* Sable, four,  
 two and one Or, born by *Sir Thomas*  
*Dolman* of *Shaw* in *Barkshire* Knight, *Dolman*,  
 one of the *Clerks* of his *Majesties* most  
 Honourable *Privy Council*, Father of *Sir*  
*Humphrey Dolman*, Knight.

7. Argent, on a *Chevron* between  
 three *Garbs* Gules, as many *Bezants*, born  
 by *Tobias Eden* of the *Inner Temple*, *Lon-* *Eden*.  
*den*, Esq.

Azure, a *Chevron* between three *Garbs*  
 Or, born by the Right Honourable *Chri-*  
*stopher Lord Hatton*, Governour of the *Lord Hat-*  
*lle of Jersey*. *ton*.

And by *Mr. Roger Hatton* of *London*,  
 Merchant.

8. Azure, three *Ears of Guiny Wheat*  
*couped* and *bladed* Or, by the Name of *Grand-*  
*George*. *George*.

9. Saphir, a *Flower de lis* Pearl, born  
 by the Right Honourable *George* Earl of  
*Bristol*, Baron *Digby* of *Sherbourn*, and *Bristol*.  
 by

**Ld. Digby.** by the Right Honourable *Simon Lord Digby*, Baron of *Geashill* in *Ireland*.

Or, a *Flower de lis Azure*, born by **Portman.** *William Portman* of *Orchard* in *Somersetshire*, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet.

*Azure*, a *Flower de lis Or*, by the Name of **Stepkin.** *Stepkin*.

*Argent*, a *Flower de lis Gules*, born by **Morden.** *John Morden* of *London* Merchant.

*Gules*, a *Flower de lis Or*, by the Name of **Palford.** *Palford*.

*Gules*, a *Flower de lis Argent*, by the Name of **Waldenfield.** *Waldenfield*.

*Vert*, a *Flower de lis Argent*, by the Name of **Forvk.** *Forvk*.

*10 Pearl*, a *Cheveron Ruby* between three *Flower de lis Saphir*, born by the Right Honourable **Lord Viscount Faulconberg.** *Thomas Lord Viscount Faulconberg*, Baron of *Tarum*, Lord *Leutenant* of the North Riding of *Yorkshire*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

And by the Right Honourable **Lord Belafis.** *John Lord Belafis*, Baron of *Worlaby*, &c.

Or, a *Cheveron* between three *Flower de lis Sable*, born by the Right Honourable **Fanshaw.** *Evelyn Lord Viscount Fanshaw*, his Majesties *Remembrancer* of his Court of *Exchequer*, &c.

By

By the Honourable *Henry Fanshaw* of *Dengy-hall* in *Essex* Esquire: And by the Honourable *Charles Fanshaw* of *Dengy-hall* aforesaid Esquire, his Majesties Envoy extraordinary in *Portugal*, Sons of the Right Honourable *Thomas* Lord Viscount *Fanshaw*, deceased.

11. Topaz on a *Fess* Ruby, three Earl of *Flower de lis* of the Field, born by the *Suffex*, Right Honourable *Thomas Leonard* Earl of *Suffex*, and Lord *Dacres* of *Gilesland*, &c.

Argent, on a *Fess* Gules three *Flower de lis* Or, born by *Gervase Disney* of *Nor-Disney* in *Lincolnshire*, Esquire.

12. Quarterly Gules and Or, in the first quarter a *Flower de lis* Argent, born by *Elias Ashmole* of the *Middle Temple*, *Ashmole*. London Esquire.

13. Sable a *Fess* Dauncette Or, in chief three *Flower de lis* Argent, born by *William Feak* of *Stafford* in *Staffordshire*, *Feak*. Gentleman.

14. Sable, three *Lozenges* Argent, on chief Or, as many *Flower de lis* Gules, born by Sir *Nicholas Pedley* of *Abbot-Pedley*, and *Tetsworth* in *Huntingtonshire*, Knight.

15. Argent, a *Cheveron* Sable, between three

*Hall.* three *Columbines* slipped proper by the name of *Hall*.

*Banks.* 16. Sable on a *Cross* between four *Flower de lis* Argent, five *Pheons* Azure born by *Caleb Banks* of the *Friers* in *Aylesford* in *Kent* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *John Banks* of the said place Barronet.

*Warner.* 17. Or on a *Bend Engrailed* between six *Roses* Gules, born by *Edmond Warner* of *Warner-Hall* in *Essex* Esquire: And by *John Warner* of *Brokenthwaite* in the Parish of *Kirby-overbaw* in *Yorkshire* Esquire, descended from the *Warners* of *Warner-Hall* aforesaid.

*Trant.* 18. Gules, two *Swords* with their points erected in Saltier proper, *Hilts* and *Pomels* Or, between three *Roses* Argent, viz. one in *Cheif*, and two in *Fess*, born by *Patrick Trant* of *Saint Giles* in the *Field* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

*Clarges.* 19. Or, three *Flower de lis* Azure, a *Bordure* Gules charged with eight *Roses* Argent, born by Sir *Walter Clarges* of *Saint Martins* in the *Field* Baronet.

*Rose.* 20. Sable, on a *Cheveron* Argent, three *Roses* Gules, seeded and Barbed proper, in the dexter cheif a *Helmet* clothed with *Bevered* of the Second, born by *Robert Rose* of *Hasland* in *Derbyshire*, Gentleman.



# HERALDRY.

127

Under this head all other *Flowers* may be comprized; some few more examples I have here set down.

Argent, three Roses Gules, by the name of *Young*.

*Young.*

Gules, three *Flower de lis* Argent, by the name of *Wisemale*.

*Wisemale.*

Azure, a *Vine* with *Fruit* and *Leaves* all Or.

Per Pale, Ermine and Gules, a Rose Counter-changed, by the name of *Nightingale*.

*Nightingale.*

Sable, three *Roses* Argent, seeded Or, by the name of *Powel*.

*Powel.*

Argent, six *Roses* 3, 2, and 1, Gules, by the name of *Palton*.

*Palton.*

Argent, ten *Roses* 4, 3, 2, 1, Gules by the name of *Payens*.

*Payens.*

Gules, three *Flower de lis* Argent, by the name of *Mondesford*.

*Mondesford*

Or, five *Flower de lis* 2, 1, 2, Sable by the name of *Spindelaw*.

*Spindelaw.*

Gules, six *Flower de lis* 3, 2, 1, Argent born by Sir Gilbert Ireland of *Mut*, Ireland. and *Beausie* in *Lancashire*, Knight.

Argent, three *Gilly Flowers* proper, by the name of *Jorney*.

*Jorney.*

From *Vegetables* as *Leaves*, *Trees*, *Plants*, *Fruits* and *Flowers*, I shall next treat of the parts of *Mans Body*. Ex-



# Examples of the

## PARTS of MANS BODY.

1. **J**upiter, our blessed Lady with her Son  
in her right hand, and a Scepter  
in her left all Topaz, this Coat belongs  
to the Bishoprick of Salisbury.

Bishoprick  
of Salis-  
bury.

2. Gules, a Saracens Head erased at  
the neck Argent, environed about the Tem-  
ples with a wreath of the Second and Sa-  
ble, by the name of Mergish of Wales.

Mergish.

3. Argent, three Blackamores Heads  
couped proper, banded about Gules,  
born by John Tanner of Court in Corn-  
wall Esquire.

Tanner.

Or, three Blackamores Heads couped  
proper, banded about Argent, born by  
Samuel Mico of London Esquire, and by  
Edward and Aaron Mico of London Mer-  
chants.

Mico.

4. Argent



4  
shre  
C  
gain  
ute  
wea  
in t  
Hain  
this  
fed  
men  
5  
by t  
6  
thro  
of l  
the  
7  
the  
the  
gen  
8  
ed  
gle  
by  
won  
at

4. Argent, a *Cheveron* Gules between three *Perruques* Sable.

*Claudius* surnamed *Comatus* when he gained the Government of *France* instituted a *Law* that the *French* men should wear their Hair long (as his Arm was) in token of Liberty, for shaving off the Hair was then a token of Bondage, and this was observed by the *Romans* who used to shave the Hair of their Bondmen.

5. Or a *Heart* proper, a cheif Sable, by the name of *Scambler*.

*Scambler:*

6. Argent, a *Fess* Gules, between three *Hearts* vulned and distilling drops of blood on the sinister side proper, by the name of *Tote*.

*Tote.*

7. Azure an *Arm* sinister issuing out of the *Dexter* point and extended towards the *sinister* base in form of a *Bend* Argent,

8. Vert, three *Dexter Arms* conjoined at the Shoulders and flexed in Triangle Or, with Fists clenched Argent born by *Arthur Tremaine* of *Cullocombe* in *Devonshire* Esquire.

9. Argent, three *sinister* hands couped at the *Wrists* and erected Gules, born by  
I Sir

*Maynard.* Sir John Maynard of Gunnersbury in the Parish of Ely in Middlesex, Knight, Sergeant at Law to His Majesty King Charles the Second.

10. Or, a *Mans* Leg couped at the midst of the thigh Azure, by the name of

*Haddon.* *Haddon.*

11. Argent, a *Mans* Leg erased at the Thigh Sable, by the name of *Prime.*

12. Ruby, three *Legs* Armed proper, conjoined in *Fess* at the upper part of the Thigh flexed in Triangle, garnished and spurred Topaz, this Coat is the Arms of the Isle of Man, and is quartered by the Earl of Derby as Lord of the said Isle.

13. Argent, *Guttee de Sang*, by the name of *Lemming.*

These Drops are seldom born by themselves alone, but upon or with some of the Ordinaries.

*Guttee de Sang* without naming the Colour signifies drops of Blood, and is always Gules. *Guttee de Harmes* drops of Tears which is Azure. *Guttee de Eau* drops of Water which is Argent. *Guttee de Poix*, or *Guttee de Sable*; that is drops of Pitch, and is Sable. *Guttee de Or*, drops of Gold, and is, Or

The form or shape of these drops are all

as one, only the names change the Co-  
lours.

14. Azure, a *Pale*, or, *Gutte de Sang*,  
born by Sir *Thomas Player* of *London*, *Player*.  
Knight, late *Chamberlain* of the said City  
of *London*.

15. Or, on a *Cheveron* Gules, three  
*dead mens Skulls*, of the field by the name  
of *Bolter*.

*Bolter*.

16. Sable, a *Shin-bone* in *Pale* surmoun-  
ted of another in *Cross Argent* by the  
name of *Bayns*.

## Of ANIMALS.

FROM the parts of *Mans Body* I  
shall proceed to *Animals* born in *Coat*  
*Armour* both whole and in parts, which  
the following Examples will demonstrate.

And of *Animals* thole of prey are of  
most Esteem, as the *Lyon*, *Tiger*, *Bear*,  
*Wolf*, &c. And in *Coat Armour* the  
bearing of whole *Animals* being more

worthy then the several parts, I shall first begin with them.

Of all *Creatures* apt to generation and corruption *Animals* are most worthy.

All *Savage Beasts* are naturally armed with something wherewith they may hurt their *Enemies* as the *Boar* hath *Tusks*, the *Lion* *Tallons*, the *Stag* *Horns*, the *Snake* *Poyson*, and the like.

All four Footed Beasts are esteemed more worthy of bearing then *Fishes*, or *Fowls* in regard they contain in them more worthy and commendable significations of *Nobility*: and the *Males* are esteemed more worthy then the *Females*.

## Examples of

## BEARINGS of LIONS

1. **A** Rgent, a *Lion Rampant Sable*, by the name of *Stapleton*.  
 Argent, a *Lion Rampant Gules* by the name of *Verdon*.  
 Argent





*Lions.*

SEN



Arg  
me  
Or  
Po  
AZ  
Ba  
Er  
ame  
An  
ed O  
ford  
yers  
Chas  
A  
born  
in C  
V  
of  
E  
ed  
Wh  
Ba  
bo  
th  
bo  
M

Argent, a *Lion Rampant* vert by the name of *Springs*.

*Springs.*

Or a *Lion Rampant* Sable by the name of *Poley*.

*Poley.*

Azure, a *Lion Rampant* Or, by the name of *Beckingham*.

*Beckingham*

Ermine, a *Lion Rampant*. Azure, by the name of *Hardieffs* of *Kent*.

Argent, a *Lion Rampant* Sable Crowned Or, born by *Charles Morley* of *Drex-Morley*. Lord in *Hantshire* Esquire, one of the *Masters* of *Requests* to his Majesty King *Charles the Second*.

Azure, a *Lion Rampant* Crowned Or, born by *Sir Francis Dayrel* of *Castle Camps* in *Cambridgeshire* Knight.

*Dayrel.*

Vert, a *Lion Rampant* Or, by the name of *Morgan*.

*Morgan.*

Ermine, a *Lion Rampant* Azure, crowned Or, born by *Sir Henry Pickering* of *Whaddon* in *Cambridgeshire* Knight, and *Barronet*.

*Pickering.*

2. Azure a *Lion Rampant* Gardant Or, born by *Fitz Hammond*.

*Fitz Hammond.*

Or, a *Lion Rampant* Gardant Gules, by the name of *Horon*.

*Horon.*

Gules, a *Lion Rampant* Gardant Or, born by *George Masters* of *Lincolns Inn* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

*Masters.*

Gules, a *Lion Rampant Gardant Argent*,  
*St. Marney*, by the Name of *St. Marney*.

3. Gules, a *Lion Rampant Regardant*  
*Morice*, Or, born by *John Morice* of *London* Esq.  
 Or, a *Lion Rampant Regardant Vert*, by  
*Hume*, the Name of *Hume*.

Or, a *Lion Rampant Regardant Gules*,  
*Roberts*, by the Name of *Roberts*.

This Action of the *Lion*, manifests an inward and degenerate Perturbation of the Mind, which is Repugnant to the generous Nature of the *Lion*, this denoting a timorous Mind, yet it betokens a diligent Circumspection, and Consideration of things to come.

4. Argent, a *Lion Rampant Cowed*  
*Rowch*, Purpure, by the Name of *Rowch*.

This Cowardly Action of claping his Tayl betwixt his Leggs (as all Beasts do that are affrighted) is contrary to the Noble Spirit of the *Lion*.

5. Or, a *Lion Rampant Double Quene*  
*Wansford*, Azure, born by *Sir Christopher Wansford* of *Kirklington* in *York-shire* Baronet.

Or, a *Lion Rampant Double Quene Sable*, by the Name of *Wells*.

Sable, a *Lion Rampant Double Quene*  
*Kingston*, Or, by the Name of *Kingston*.

Azure, a *Lion Rampant Double Quene*  
 Or,

# HERALDRY.

135

Or, by the Name of *Bromhall*.

*Bromball.*

The *Forked Tayl* is an Emblem of Magnanimity, and Strenuousness.

6. Argent, a *Lion Saliant* Gules, by the Name of *Felbridg*.

*Felbridge.*

Sable, a *Lion Saliant* Argent, by the Name of *Sturmy*.

*Sturmy.*

Gules, a *Lion Saliant* Argent, by the Name of *Salisbury*.

*Salisbury.*

When the *Lion* prosecutes his Prey, he pursueth the same Leaping, or Saliant, which action he never useth when he is Chased in Fight, but is always passant.

7. Or, a *Lion Rampant Double Leste* Azure, born by *Simon Mason* of *Great Mason*. *Granden* in *Huntington-shire* Gent.

8. Sable, two *Lion Cells Rampant Combatant* Or, born by *Nicholas Carter* of *Carter*. *Willesborrow* in *Kent*, and of *London Dr.* in *Physick*.

*Leigh* saith, That these two *Lions* were of sundry Regions which strove for Government, for the *Lion* is as desirous of Mastery, as a Courageous Prince is ambitious of Honour.

Azure, two *Lions Rampant Guardant Combatant* Argent, born by *Sir Jacob Gar-* *Gayard*. *ard* of *Langford* in *Norfolk* Baronet.

I 4

9. Azure,

9. Azure, two *Lioncells Rampant Endorsed* Or.

This Coat is said to be born by *Achilles* at the Siege of *Troy*; and *Leigh* supposeth it to be a Combat intended between two Valiant Men who both met in the Field, but the Prince favouring them taketh the Matter into his hands, and then they turn back to back, and so leave the Field.

10. Or, a *Lion Passant* Gules, by the Name of *Games*.

Or, a *Lion Passant* Sable, by the Name of *Pynoke*.

Sable, a *Lion Passant* Or, by the Name of *Taylor*.

Sable, a *Lion Passant* Or, by the Name of *Field*.

Ermine, a *Lion Passant* Gules, by the Name of *Drew*.

Ermine, a *Lion Passant* Sable, by the Name of *Wither*.

11. Azure, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Or, born by Sir *John Bromfield* of *Suffolk* place in *Southwark* Knight.

Azure, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Or, born by *William Thompson* of the middle *Temple London* Esquire.

Argent, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Sable, by the Name of *Stone*. Argent,

Argent, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Gules,  
by the Name of *Querleton*.

Gules, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Or, by  
the Name of *Brett*.

*Querleton.*

Gules, a *Lion Passant Gardant* Argent,  
by the Name of *Redeshall*.

*Brett.*

*Redeshall.*

The *Lion Passant* seemeth to go with  
more Confidence and Resolution, but the  
*Gardant* with more Vigilancy and Cir-  
cumspection.

12. Argent, two *Lioncells Counter  
Passant* Gules, the uppermost towards the  
Sinister side of the *Escutcheon*, both Colour-  
ed Or.

13. Gules, a *Lion Sejant* Argent.

Although this Gesture hath affinity  
with the *Lion Couchant*, yet the difference  
is easily to be observed.

14. Gules, a *Lion* between six *Cross  
Crosslets* Argent, born by Sir *Halswell  
Tynce*, of *Halswell* in the Parish of *Goat-Tynce*.  
burst in *Somerset-shire* Baronet.

The *Lion* must not be thought to be  
compelled to *Couch*, but that he hath so  
settled himself of his own accord; for it  
is contrary to his Nature, to be compel-  
led to any thing by Chastisement, and a  
generous mind is easier to be led then  
drove.

15. Azure,

15. Azure, a *Lion Dormant* Or.

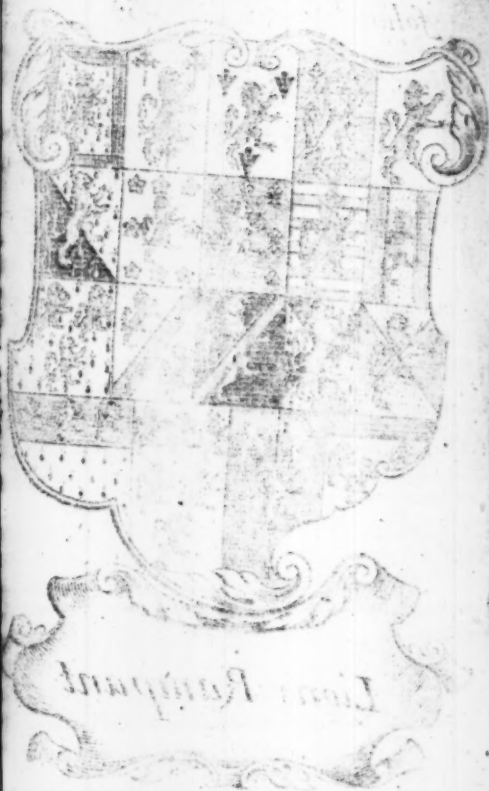
'Tis said, That the *Lion* sleepeth with his Eyes open, being an Emblem to *Governours*, whose Vigilancy should shew it self, when others are most at rest and secure.

Some are of Opinion, That the *Lion* should not be made *Gardant*, affirming that to be the property of the *Leopard*. The generous Nature of the *Lion*, is discerned by his plentiful Shaggy Locks which cover his neck and shoulders, and doth shew his Noble Courage, especially if curled and short; also the thickness of the *Lions Mane*, is a Testimony of his generous Birth, and by the same he is distinguished from the Bastard Race of *Leopards*, begotten by the Adulterous *Lions* and the *Parde*, which are Naturally deprived of this Noble Mark, nor have they the Courage.

To *Lions*, *Bears*, *Wolves*, and other Beasts of Prey, Nature hath given sharp *Teeth* and *Tallons*, for the seizing and keeping their Prey, and therefore in the *Blazoning* of *Beasts*, their *Teeth* and *Tallons* must not be omitted, and for expressing them, say Armed of such and such Colour, which is always Gules or Azure



with  
Go-  
dew  
and  
Lin  
ning  
ard  
dis  
ocks  
and  
ially  
s of  
s ge-  
s di-  
Leo-  
one  
pri-  
they  
ther  
harp  
eep  
Bla  
all  
pres  
uch  
zure  
an





and contrary to the Colour of them.

All *Beasts of Prey* in their going do contract their *Talons* within their *Flesh*, to keep them sharp for the tearing their *Prey*, which otherwise would be blunt, and so become useless to them.

## Other Examples of

### LIONS RAMPANT.

1. **S**aphir, a *Lion Rampant Pearl*, born by the Right Honourable John Lord Crew, Baron of Stean in Northamptonshire, &c. Ld. Crew.

Argent, a *Lion Rampant Sable*, charged on the Shoulder with a *Mullet Or*, born by Sir Thomas Mompesson of Bathampton in Wiltshire, Knight. Mompesson

Vert, a *Lion Rampant Or*, born by Arthur Shaen of Great Kew in Surrey, Esq; Shaen.  
Son and Heir of Sir James Shaen of the said place, Knight and Baronet.

2. Vert, a *Lion Rampant* between three *Trefoyles Slipped Or*, born by Thomas Sheridan. Sheridan.

*vidan of Cavan* in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, Esquire.

3. Pearl, a *Lion Rampant Ruby*, between three *Pheons Diamond*, born by the Right Honourable *John Egerton*, Earl of *Bridgwater*, Viscount *Barkley*, and Baron of *Elesmer*, Lord Lieutenant of *Buckingham-shire*, and one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

This Coat is also born by *John Egerton* of *Broxton* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, Eldest Son of Sir *Phillip Egerton* of *Egerton* and *Oulton*, in the said County Knight.

4. Argent, a *Lion Rampant* between three *Cross Crosets Fitch* Gules, born by Sir *John Bowyer* of *Kingspersley* in *Staffordshire*, Knight and Baronet.

5. Ermine, a *Lion Rampant* Gules, within a *Border Sable*, born by Sir *William Pritchard* of the City of *London* Knight, Lord-Mayor thereof Anno. 1684.

6. Gules on a *Pale Or*, a *Lion Rampant* Sable, born by *John Darnall* of the *Middle Temple* *London*, Esquire.

7. Barry of 10 Argent and Azure, over all a *Lion Rampant* Gules, born by *Richard Stratford* of *Hayling* and *Neisher-Getting* in *Glocester-shire* Gent. descended from

# HERALDRY.

141

from the *Stratfords of Farmcor* in the said County.

8. Azure, *Flory a Lion Rampant Argent*, born by Sir *John Holland of Quidenham* in *Norfolk*, Barone *Holland.*

9. Pearl, *Semy de Cinquefoils Ruby*, a *Lion Rampant Diamond*, born by the Right Honourable *William Pierrepont*, Earl of *Kingston upon Hull*, Viscount *Newark upon Trent*, Baron of *Holme Pierrepont*, *Manvers*, and *Herris*. *Earl of Kingston.*

And by *Gervas Pierrpmont of Tonge Castle* in *Shropshire*, Esquire. *Pierrepont.*

*Sable*, *Semy de Cinquefoils a Lion Rampant Argent*, born by Sir *Thomas Clifton* of *Clifton* in *Lancashire*, Baronet. *Cliffion.*

10. *Per Bend Sinister Ermine*, and *Ermines*, over all a *Lion Rampant Or*, born by Sir *Roger Mostin* in *Flint-shire*, Baronet. *Mostin.*

This Coat is also born by Sir *John Trevor* of *Brynkynalt* in *Denby-shire*, Knight: *Trevor.*

11. *Girony of 4 or and Azure*, a *Lion Rampant Counterchanged*, born by *John Gould* of *Broadnemet* in *Devonshire*, *Gould*. Gentleman.

12. *Girony of 8 Pieces Ermine*, and *Ermines a Lion Rampant Or*, born by Sir *Trevor Williams* of *Langibby Castle* in *Monmouthshire* Baronet. *Williams.*

13. *Sable*

13. Sable a *Lion Rampant Argent* depressed with a *Bendlet Gules*, born by **Churchill.** Sir John Churchill of Churchill in *Somersetshire*, Knight.

14. *Argent*, a *Bend* between two *Lions Rampant Sable*, born by Sir John Osborn. Osborn of *Chickands* in *Bedfordshire*, Baronet.

15. *Ermine* three *Lions Rampant Gules*, by the name of Chudley. Chudley. in *Devonshire*.

16. *Argent*, three *Lions Rampant*, and a *cheif Azure*, born by Samuel Grant. Grant of *Crundat* in *Hantshire*, and of the *Inner Temple* London, Esquire.

17. *Per Pale Saphir* and *Ruby*, three *Lions Rampant Pearl*, born by the Right Honourable the Earl of Pembroke. Earl of Pembroke, *Montgomery*, Baron Herbert of *Shurland*, *Cardist*, *Ross* of *Kendale*, *Parr*, *Marmion*, and Sir *Quintin*, Lord of the Lordships of *Usk*, *Carleon*, *Newport* and *Treleg*.

By the Right Honourable William Herbert Earl and Baron of *Powis*, &c.

By the Right Honourable Edward Lord La Herbert. La Herbert Baron of *Cherbury*, and *Castle-Island* in *Ireland*.

By the Honourable Arthur Herbert, Esquire, Admiral and Commander in *Chief*

Cheif of His Majesties Fleet in the *Mediterranean Seas* Anno 1683, and one of the Right Honourable the Commissioners of the *Admiralty*.

By Sir *Thomas Herbert* of *Trindern* in *Herbert*  
*Monmouth-shire*, Baronet.

By Sir *Matthew Herbert* of *Bromfield*  
in *Shropshire*.

This Coat is also born by Sir *William Jones* of *Slowey* in *Sommerfetshire*, Knight:

By *Edward Proger Elquire*, one of the Grooms of His Majesties Bedchamber.

18. Pearl, six *Lyons Rampant* Diamond, born by the Right Honourable *Thomas Savage*, Earl *Rivers*, Viscount *Earl Rivers*  
*Colchester* and *Rock Savage*, Lord *Darcy*,  
and Baron of *Chich*, &c.

19. Ermine, on a Cheif Azure, three  
*Lyons Rampant* Or, born by Sir *Anthony*  
*Anchor* of *Bishopsbourn* in *Kent*, Knight *Anchor*.  
and Baronet.

*Other*

## Other Examples of LIONS PASSANT.

Earl of  
Northamp-  
ton.

1. **D**iamond, a *Lion Passant* Guardant  
Topaz, between three *Helmets*  
Pearl, born by the Right Honourable  
*James* Earl of *Northampton*, Baron *Compton*  
of *Compton*, Lord Lieutenant of *War-*  
*wickshire*, *Constable* of the *Tower* of *Lon-*  
*don*, and one of the Lords of His *Maje-*  
*sties* most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c.

Wolston-  
holom.

2. Azure, a *Lion Passant* between  
three *Pheons* heads Or, born by Sir *Thomas*  
*Wolstonholom* of *Minsingden* in the Parish  
of *Edmonton* in *Middlesex* Baronet.

Hacket.

Three Sable, three *Piles* Argent on a  
Cheif of the second a *Lion Passant* Gules  
born by Sir *Andrew Hacket* of *Moxhull* in  
*Warwickshire* Knight.

4. Or a *Lion Passant* Sable, in Cheif  
three *Piles* of the second, born by Cap-  
tain





*Lions Pasant*



John Poynt

John Logan of Ibury in Oxfordshire, Logan.  
Esquire.

5. Argent, on a Fess Gules between  
two Lions Passant Gardant Sable, a Flower  
de Lis Or, between two Crescents Argent,  
born by the Honourable Sir Henry Good- Goodrick,  
of Ribston Park in Yorkshire, Knight  
and Baronet His Majesty's Envoy Extraor-  
inary to the King of Spain Anno 1683.

6. Argent, two Lions Passant Gar-  
dant Azure, born by Sir Thomas Hanmer Hanmer,  
of Hanmer in Flintshire Baronet, and of  
John Hanmer of the Middle Temple,  
London, Knight.

Or, two Lions passant Gardant Sable,  
born by Sir James Rushurst of Milast Rushurst,  
in Essex, Barronet.

Gules, two Lions Passant Gardant Ar-  
gent, born by Sir Nicholas L'estrange of  
Walsingham in Norfolk Baronet, and by  
Roger L'estrange of Saint Giles in the L'estrange,  
Windsor in Middlesex, Esquire.

7. Gules, two Bars Ermine in Chief  
a Lion Passant parted Per Pale Or, and  
Argent, by the name of Hill of Nor-Hill.

8. Ermine, a Saltier and Chief, Gules, on  
a salt a Lion Passant Gardant Or, born  
Ever's Armine of Osgodby in Lanca- Arminas,  
shire,

shire, and of Ketton in Rutlandshire, Esq.

9. Or, three *Lions Passant* Sable borne  
*Carew.* by Sir Thomas Carew of Hackcomb in Devonshire Barronet.

Sable, three *Lions Passant* Argent, borne  
*English.* by Thomas English of Buckland in Maidstone in Kent, Esquire.

10. Argent, three *Lions Passant* Guardant Gules, borne by Thomas Brograve of Hamels in Hertfordshire, Barronet.

11. Ruby, three *Lions Passant* Guardant Per Pale Or and Argent, borne by the Right Honourable William O' Brion, Earl and Baron Iniquin, and Baron of Burren in Ireland, and one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council for that Kingdom.

12. Azure a *Fess* Wavey, between three *Lions Passant* Or, by the name of  
*Hawes.* Hawes.

From whole Lions I shall proceed to the parts thereof.

Efq  
born  
n De

, born  
Maid

t Gar  
ave of

Gar  
orn by  
Brion  
on of  
Lords  
Privy

tween  
ame of

l to the

Ex





*Examples of the*

## PARTS of LIONS.

**A** Rgent, a Lions head erased  
Vert.

2. Ruby, a Cheveron between three  
Lions heads erased Pearl, born by the  
Right Noble Christopher Duke of Albe-  
marle, Earl of Torrington Baron Monk of  
Wetherbridge, Beauchamps and Tey, Knight  
of the Garter, Captain of His Majesties  
Life Guard, Lord Lieutenant of Essex  
and Devonshire, one of the Gentlemen of  
His Majesties Bedchamber, and one of the  
Counsellors of his most Honourable Privy  
Council, &c.

Azure, a Cheveron between three Lions  
heads erased Or, born by Sir Hugh  
Windham of Siltan in Dorsetshire Knight,  
one of the Justices of His Majesties Court  
of Common Pleas at Westminster. And is

K 2

also

*Windham.* also born by *Thomas Windham* of *Tale* in *Devonshire* Esquire, one of the *Grooms* of *His Majesties Bedchamber*, third Son of *Sir Edmund Windham* of *Cathanger* in *Somersetshire*, Knight Marshal of *His Majesties Household*.

*Cox.* 3. Or, three Bars Azure, on a Canton Gules, a Lions head crazed Argent, born by *Thomas Cox* M. D. Physician in Ordinary to *His Majesty King Charles* the Second. And is also born by *Daniel Cox* of *London* Dr. in Physick.

*Earl of Arlington.* 4. Ruby, a Bezant between three Demy Lions Rampant Pearl, born by the Right Honourable *Henry Earl of Arlington*, Viscount *Thetford*, Knight of the Garter, Lord Chamberlain of *His Majesties* household, and one of the Lords of *His Majesties Honourable Privy Council*. And is born by the Right Honourable *Sir John Bennet* Knight of the Bath, and Baron of *Oswestre*, &c.

*Lord of Westre.* Also by *John Bennet* of *Abington* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esquire.

*Bennet.* 5. Azure, two Bars Wavy Ermine, on a Chief Or, a Demy Lion Sable, born by *Sir James Smith* of the City of *London* Knight and Alderman.

*Smith.*



6. Or, out of the midst of a *Fess* sable, a *Lion Rampant Naissant* Gules, by the name of *Emme*. *Emme.*

This Form of Blazon is peculiar to living things that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some ordinary, or common charge.

7. *Vert*, three *Quarterfoils* Argent, each charged with a *Lions head Erased*, sable, born by *Thomas Plot* Esquire, Secretary to his Highness the great Duke of *Tuscany*; descended of the Family of the *Plots Sparsholt* in *Berkshire*. *Plot.*

8. Argent, two *Lions Paws* erected in saltier, the dexter surmounted of the sinister Azure.

9. Sable, two *Lions Paws* issuing out of a dexter and sinister base points erect in form of a *Chevron* Argent, by the name of *Frampton*. *Frampton.*

10. Gules, three *Lions Paws* or *Gambes* Erased Argent, born by *Richard Newdigate* of *Arbury* of *Warwickshire*, *Newdigate*. *Esquire.*

11. Azure, three *Lions Paws* couped and erected Argent, by the name of *Usher*. *Usher.*

12. Argent, three *Lions Tails* erected and erased Gules.

*Cork,*

The *Lion* hath great strength in his *Tail*, and his much motion thereof is a sure sign of *Anger*. When he intends to assail his *Enemy* he stirreth up his courage by often beating his back and sides with his *Tail*, and when he is hunted the better to escape his *Pursuers* (with his *Tail* as he goeth) he sweepeth out his footsteps and leaveth no tract behind him.

These and the like *Parts* of *Lions*, and all other *Beasts* are born on, and between, any of the *Ordinaries*.

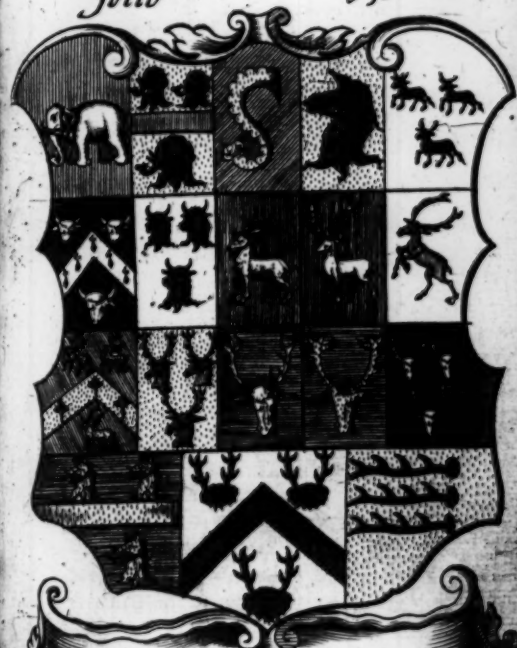
From *Lions* I shall proceed to *Elephants*, *Horses*, and other *Beasts*.

## Examples of Other

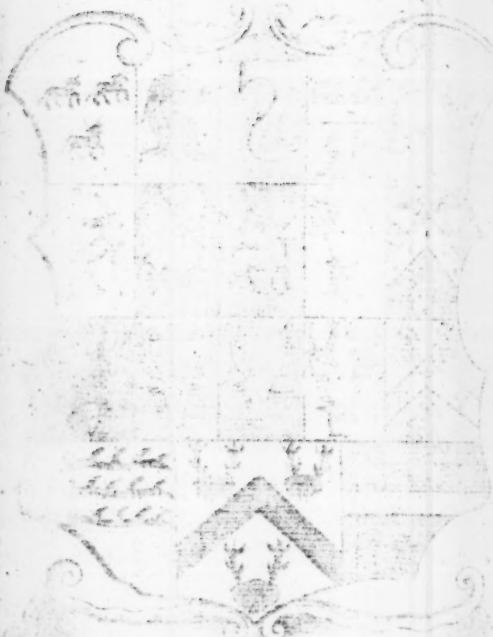
BEASTS in whole and in part.

1. Gules, an *Elephant* passant Argent tusked Or, by the name of *Elpington*, *Elpington*.

The *Elephant* is a Beast of great strength but of greater wit and docility surpassing



*Beasts  
in whole & in Part.*



BRITISH  
MUSEUM

surpassing all other *Beasts*, and is so ambitious that if they are praised they will kill themselves with labour, his strength appears in that he carrieth on his back in a *Castle of Wood* about thirty men, as is accustomary in the *Eastern Countries* to make use of them in their *Wars*.

2. Or a *Fess Gules* between three *Elephants heads erased Sable*, born by *John Fountain*. *Fountain of Melton on the Hill in Yorkshire*, Esquire.

3. *Purpure*; a *Proboscide Trunk* or *Snout of an Elephant in Pale coupé*, flexed and reflexed in form of an S Or.

The *Elephant* hath great strength in this part and useth it for his hand, as well to feed himself, as for all uses of *Agility*.

4. Or, an *Asses head erased Sable*, by the name of *Hackwell*. *Hackwell*.

The *Ass* is the lively Embleme of patience: From this *Beast*, and the *Horse* cometh the *Mule* which being so produced doth not bring forth young as other *Beasts*.

5. Pearl, three *Bulls Passant Diamond*, This was the Coat of the Right Honourable *Anthony Earl of Shaftesbury*, Baron *Earl of Alley of Wimborn Saint Giles*, Lord *Shaftesbury*.

*Cooper of Pawlet, &c.*

The *Bull* is the Ringleader amongst ruther *Beasts*, and through hope of his encrease of breed he is priviledged to rang freely in all Pastures.

The *Bull* being *Gelt* changeth not only his nature but his name to an *Ox*. And it is said that the *Athenians* to exprefs their gratefulness for the laborious travel of the *Ox*, did stamp it's Figure on a certain *Coy*n called a *Didrachma*.

*Sanders.* 6. Sable, a *Cheveron* Ermine between three *Bulls head cabosed* Argent, born by *Thomas Sanders* of little *Ireton* in *Derbyshire*, Esquire.

*Lord Mas- serene.* 7. Pearl, three *Bulls head erazed* Diamond, born by the Right Honourable Sir *John Skeffington* of *Fisherwick* in *Staffordshire*, Baronet, Baron of *Loughneagh*, Viscount *Massereen*, *Custos Rotarum*, and Governour of the County of *Londonderry* and Town of *Coleraine* and one of the *Lords* of His Majesty most Honourable *Privy Council* for *Ireland*

*Baker.* 8. Gules, a *Goat Passant* Argent, by the name of *Baker*.

The *Goat* is not so hardy as poltick.

9. Gules, a *Stag standing at Gaze* Argent

gent, attired Or, by the name of  
*Jones.*

*Jones.*

The *Stag* is a goodly Beast, full of State in his *Gate* and *View*, and amongst *Beasts* of *Chase* is esteemed the cheif for *Game*. It is observed that when he findeth himself Fat he lodgeth in obscure places to avoid Chasing. This Beast is indued with two excellent faculties above others to wit quickness of hearing, and swiftness of Foot, which makes the Chase more long and difficult.

10. *Argent*, a *Stag* springing forward *Gules*.

*Pliny* saith that the *Horns* of this Beast whilst they are growing are so mollified with *Wax* that they may be made capable of divers *Impressions*. All *Horns* are hal- low except towards the tip, but the *Deers* are solid throughout.

11. *Vert*, on a *Cheveron* between three *Bucks* rising Or, as many *Trefoils* slipped *Gules*, born by Sir *Lumley Robinson* of *Robinson*. *Kenswell-hall* in *Suffolk* Barronet, Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas Robinson*, chief *Pro-thonotary* of his *Majesties Court of Common Pleas*, deceased.

The *Buck* is a worthy Beast, and hath much of the properties of the *Stag*,  
but

but cometh short of his stateliness and boldness.

12. Or, three *Bucks head coupé* proper, born by Sir Peter Colleton of Saint James's Fields in Middlesex, Baronet.

The Bearing of the *Head* of any living thing betokeneth jurisdiction and Authority to administer Justice, and to execute *Laws*.

13. *Saphir*, a *Stags head Pearl*, born by the Right Honourable George Leg, Baron of Dartmouth, Master General of the Ordnance, Lieutenant of *Alcehols*, and Wolmer Forest in *Hants*hire, Master of the Horse to his Royal Highness James Duke of York, Admiral of His Majesties Fleet of Ships in the *Mediterranean*, Anno 1683, and one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

14. *Saphir*, a *Bucks head cabosé* Topaz, vulned in the forehead proper, born by the Right Honourable Kenneth, M<sup>r</sup> Kenzie, Earl of Seaforth, Lord M<sup>r</sup> Kenzie and Kentail, Baron of Ardelu, Islandonan and Lews, Sheriff principal of the Shires of Ross, and North Nafs, &c.

15. Diamond, three *Bucks heads cabosé* Pearl, attired Topaz, born by the Right



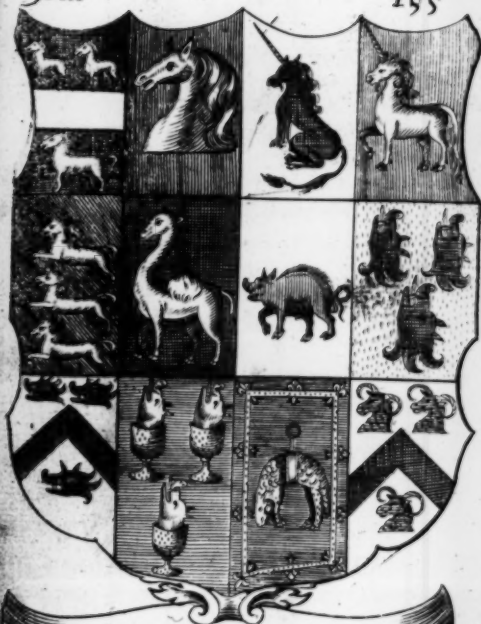
and

pro-  
aint

liv-  
and  
l to

born  
Ba-  
the  
and  
r of  
ames  
faje-  
ean,  
His  
own-

To-  
born  
eth,  
M<sup>r</sup>  
delu,  
l of  
&c.  
ca-  
the  
ight



*Beasts in whole,  
and in part.*

## HERALDRY:

155

Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Devonshire*, Baron *Cavendish* of *Hardwick* *Devonshire*  
Lord Lieutenant of *Derbyshire*, &c.

16. Azure, a *Fess* between three *Tigers* heads *erazed* Or, born by Sir *Henry Hunlock* of *Wingerworth* in *Derbyshire*, *Hunlock*, Baronet.

17. Argent, a *Chevron* between three *Attires* of a *Stag* fixed to the *Scalp* *Sable*, by the Name of *Cockes*.

*Cockes*.

18. Or, three *Attires* of a *Stag* born *paly Barry Sable*.

## Other Examples of

### BEASTS in whole and in part.

1. *S*able, a *Fess* between three *Horses* *passant* Argent, born by Sir *Thomas Stamp* of *London*, Knight and Alderman.

A *Horse* erected, (that is bolt upright) may be termed enraged, but his noblest Action

Action is exprest in a saliant form. The *Horse* of all *Beasts* for mans use is esteem-  
ed the most noble, and useful either in  
Peace or War, he is naturally stubborn,  
fierce and proud, and of all *Beasts*  
there is none that vaunteth more after  
Victory obtained, or dejected if van-  
quished, and none more prone to *Battle*,  
or desirous of revenge.

Marsh.

2. Gules, a *Horses* head couped Ar-  
gent, this was the Coat of Sir *Thomas*  
*Marsh* of *Darkes* in the Parish of *South*  
*Mimms* in *Middlesex*, Knight deceased.

Haling.

3. Argent, a *Unicorn* sejant Sable,  
horned Or, by the name of *Har-*  
*ling*.

The *Unicorn* takes his name from his  
one Horn which grows on his Forehead,  
yet there is another Beast called a *Rino-*  
*ceros* which hath but one Horn, but that  
doth grow on his Snout.

The *Unicorn* is no less worthy of re-  
mark for his Vertue then for his Strength  
in that his *Horn* is said to be a powerful  
*Antidote* against poyson, in so much as  
(according to the general opinion) the  
wild Beast (for fear of the venemous *Ser-*  
*pents*) use not to drink before he hath  
stirred the *Waters* with his *Horn*; he is  
said

# HERALDRY:

157

said to be of such a great and haughty mind that he will never be taken alive, but rather will be killed; being by nature of so untamely a disposition.

4. Gules, an *Unicorn* triping Argent, armed Or, by the name of *Muster-Musterton*.

5. Vert, three *Unicorns* in *Pale* current Argent, armed Or, by the name of *Farington*.

6. Sable, a *Camel passant* Argent.

This *Beast* doth surpass the *Horse*, not only for strength (his common burthen being 1000 l. weight,) but for his swiftness in Travel.

7. Argent, a *Bore passant* Gules, armed Or, by the name of *Trewarthen*.

The *Bore* though he wanteth *Horns* is no way defective in his Weapon of defence or rather of offence, to wit his strong and sharp *Tusks*, being reckoned for the most absolute *Champion* amongst the *Wild Beasts*. In his fight he is so cruel, and stomachful that he foameth all the while for rage, and against the time of any encounter he often whetteth his *Tusks* to make them more peircing, and he beareth the encounter with a noble courage.

8. To-

8. Topaz, three *Bores heads* erazed and erected Diamond armed of the first, born by the Right Honourable *George Lord De la Mere* Lord *Booth* Baron *de la Mere* of *Dunham Massey* in *Cheshire*.

*Booth.*

And by Sir *Robert Booth* of *Salford* in *Lancashire*, Knight, Lord *Chief Justice* of his Majesties *Court of Common Pleas* in *Ireland*, and one of his Majesties most Honourable *Privy Council* for the said Kingdom.

And is also born by *Richard Booth* of the City of *London*, Esquire.

9. Argent, a *Cheveron* between three *Bores head* erazed Sable, born by *Theophilus Oglesbory* of the Parish of *Saint Martins* in the *Fields* in *Middlesex* *Leutenant Collonel* to his Royal Highness's Troop of his Majesties *Horse Guards*, &c.

*Bolles.*

10. Azure, three *Cups Or*, out of each a *Bores head* erected Argent, born by Sir *John Bolles* of *Scampton* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.

*Fason.*

11. Azure, a *Toison d' Or* within a *Treasure* of *Scotland Or*, born by Sir *Robert Fason* of *Broad Somerford* in *Wiltshire*, Baronet.

12. Argent, a *Cheveron* Sable, between three *Rams heads* erazed Azure, born by Sir

ed  
ft,  
rge  
am

in  
of  
in  
oft  
aid

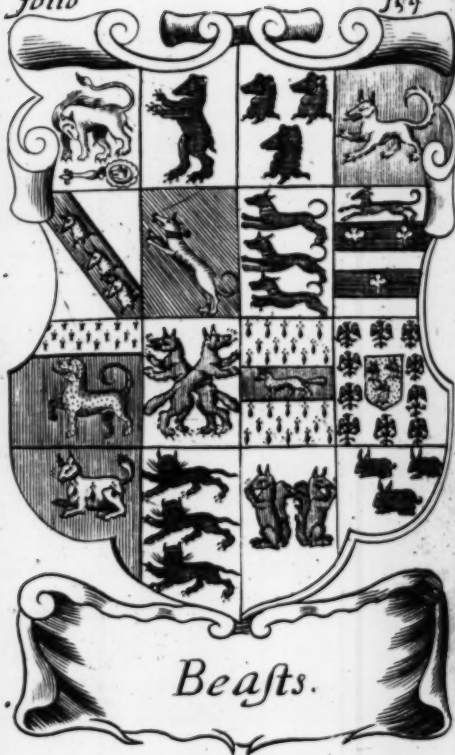
of

ree  
hi-  
ar-  
ant  
of

ch  
Sir  
re,

a  
Sir  
ilt:

een  
by  
Sir





Sir John Bendish of Steple-Bumsted in Essex Bendish.  
Baronet.

The *Ram* is a Captain of the whole  
flock, and his strength consisteth in his  
head.

## Other Examples of

## B E A S T S.

i. **A** Rgent, a *Tiger passant regardant*,  
gazing in a looking Glass all  
proper.

The *Tiger* is said to be a *Beast* of great  
cruelty and exceeding swift of Foot,  
whence some think the River *Tigris* took  
its name.

It is reported that when those that go  
to rob her of her young, do use a policy  
to detain their Dam from following  
them, by casting sundry *Looking Glasses*  
in the way, on which she useth to gaze  
long upon whether it be to behold her  
own

own beauty, or because when she seeth her shape in the Glass she thinketh she seeth one of her young ones; but by this means they escape her.

**Barnard.** 2. Argent, a *Bear Rampant Sable*, muzzed Or, by the name of *Barnard*.

The *Bear* by nature is a cruel *Beast*, and in its combates useth no less policy then strength. The *Female* is most cruelly enraged against any that hurts her young, or robbeth her of them.

**Langham.** 3. Argent, three *Bears heads erased Sable*, Muzzed Or, born by Sir *James Langham* of *Cottesbrook* in *Northamptonshire*, Knight and Baronet.

By Sir *William Langham* of *Walgrave* in the said County Knight. And by Sir *Stephen Langham* of *London* Knight, Sons of Sir *John Langham*, Baronet deceased.

**Low.** 4. Gules, a *Wolf preyent Argent*, born by Sir *Edward Low* of *New Sarum*, in *Wiltshire* Kt. one of the *Masters* of the high Court of *Chancery*.

The *Wolf* by nature is a greedy, ravenous and cruel Creature, and a great Enemy to the poor harmless *Sheep*; inso-much that (for the publick good) *Laws* have been made to give a gratuity to those

those that kill, or take any of them alive.

*Macidon* Grand-child of *Cham* the Son of *Noah* bore a *Wolf* when he went under the Conduct of *Osiris*. And the Image of a *Wolf* was set up at *Delphos* before *Apollo* who was called *Lycostones* a *Wolf* killer and he was rewarded by the Laws of *Draco* and *Solon* that killed or took alive this Creature.

5. Argent, on a *Bend Vert*, three *Wolves heads* erased of the Field, born by Sir *Richard Middleton* of *Chirk Castle* in *Myddleton, Denbighshire* Baronet.

And by Sir *Thomas Middleton* of *Stansted Mount-Fitchet* in *Essex* Knight.

6. Vert, a *Greyhound currant* Argent, collored Gules, studded Or, born by *Richard Blome* of *Abergwilly* in *Caermarden-shire*, Esquire, by *John Blome* of *Sevenoke* in *Kent*, Gentleman, and by *Richard Blome* of *London* Gentleman, the Author of this Tract of *Heraldry*.

The Dog whether it be for Pleasure and Game in the Field, as the *Greyhound*, and the *Hound* (of which there are several sorts as the *Buck hound*, *Bloodhound*, *Harrier*, *Greyhound* and the like; or for safe-guard at home as the *Mastiff*

L

deserv-

deserveth a very high estimation, and of all *Dogs* those of Chase are the most deserving in *Heraldry*.

It is observed that there is scarce any vertue incident to a Man, but there are some resemblances thereof in the sundry kinds of *Dogs*; and the *Mastiff* hath that undaunted courage and true love to his Master that he will take his part even to death, insomuch that the *ROMANS* took *Mastiffs* hence to carry in their Army instead of *Souldiers*; others there are that when they happen to be lost will refuse meat to eat untill they see their Masters again; others are to be admired for their excellent properties in looking to their *Masters* Goods, others in fetching, carrying, and finding out any lost thing that they are enjoined to do; and others in pursuing any thing or Game in the Chase by the scent of its foot.

*More.*

7. *Argent*, three *Grey-hounds* in *Pale currant* *Sable* collered *Or*, born by Sir *Cleve More* of *More-hall*, and *Bank-hall* in *Lancashire* Baronet, and by Sir *John More* of *London*, Knight and Alderman, late Lord Mayor thereof.

*Gules*, three *Grey-hounds currant* in *Pale Argent*, collered of the Field, born by

by Sir *Thomas Mauleverer* of *Allerton-Mauleverer* in *Yorkshire*, Baronet.

8. Argent, two *Bars* Sable charged with three *Trefoils* of the Field, in Chief a *Greyhound* courant of the second, born by *William Palmer* of *Ladgrave* in *Warwickshire*, Esquire.

9. Gules, a *Talbot* passant Or, a Chief Ermine, born by *Thomas Chaffin* of *Chettle* in *Dorsetshire*, Esquire.

10. Argent, two *Reynards* or *Foxes* counter-Saliant in Bend, the dexter surmounted of the sinister Saltire wise Gules by the name of *Kadred-Hard* of *Wales*.

The *Fox* for his great wit and subtilty doth surpass all Beasts, and is compared to the crafty *Lawyer*.

11. Ermine, on a Fess Gules, a *Fox* passant Or, born by Sir *Thomas Proby* of *Elton-hall* in *Huntingtonshire*, Knight. And by *John Proby* of the middle Temple *London*, Esquire.

12. Or, three *Foxes* heads erased Gules, a Border Argent charged with eight *Flower de lis* Azure, born by *Nevinson Fox* of *Stadbrook* in *Suffolk*, Esquire.

13. Gules, an Ermine proper.

The *Skins* of this little Beast is an exceeding rich Fur used for the Lining of

*Kings and Princes Robes, and is that Fur so much used in Heraldry called Ermine.*

*Keat.* 14. *Argent, three Cat a mountains passant in Pale Sable, born by Sir Jonathan Keat of Pauls Walden in Hertfordshire, Baronet.*

There is no Creature that contendeth so much for liberty as the *Cat*, and therefore the *Dutch* formerly bore it for their Ensign.

It is also a Creature of such great use that no house can well be without one for the destroying Vermine.

*Samwell.* 15. *Argent, two Squirrels Seiant endorsed Gules, born by Sir Thomas Samwell of Upton and Gayton in the County of Northamptonshire Baronet.*

This little Creature is much to be commended for his great industry in gathering, and providing his food in the Summer for the Winter, which should be an example to the slothful man who regardeth nothing but from hand to mouth.

*Stroud.* 16. *Argent, three Coneys Sable, by the name of Stroud.*

From the *Coney*'tis said that men first learnt the Art of undermining and subverting

ur  
r-

ins  
na-  
rd-

eth  
and  
for

uē  
for

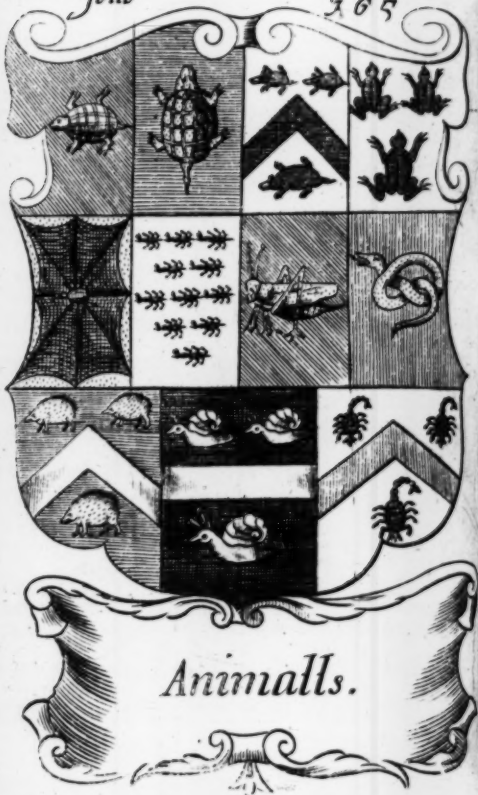
er-  
wel  
of

com-  
ther-  
sum-  
be an  
gard-  
l.  
y the

a first  
sub-  
rting

*folio*

A 65



*Animalls.*



verting of *Cities, Castles, and Towers*, by the Industry of *Pioneers*.

From *Beasts* I shall proceed to *Animals*.

## *Examples of* ANIMALS.

1. **V**ERT, a *Tortois passant*, Argent, born by Sir *Charles Gawdy* of *Crows-hill* in *Debenham* in *Suffolk*, Kt. and Baronet. By *Charles Gawdy* of *Sta. Gawdy*, *Ipswich*, and by *Anthony Gawdy* of *Ipswich* both of the said County Esquires.

*Tortoises*, live both by Land and Sea, and are much esteemed as well for their Vertues, and operation, as for the delicacy of their Shells used for divers curious works, and their flesh to eat. They are Enemies to *Vipers* destroying both *Snails* and *Worms* that eat the *Fruits*. The Shells of the *Arcadian Tortoises* are very

L 3                      great

great of which they make *Harps* where-  
of *Mercury* is said to be the first inven-  
tor, who finding a *Tortoise* upon the *Rocks*  
after the falling of the River *Nilus*, the  
flesh being consumed, and the sinews  
dried up, he stroke them with his hand,  
and making a kind of musical sound he  
framed it into a *Harp*.

2. *Azure*, a *Tortoise* erected Or, by the  
*Cooper*. name of *Cooper*.

3. *Argent*, a *Cheveron* between three  
*Mouls*, or *Wants Sable*, born by *Richard*  
*Twisleton*. *Twisleton* of *Drax* in the *West-riding* of  
*Yorkshire* Esquire.

This *Animal* is very pernicious in *Gar-*  
*dens*, *Orchards*, and other grounds casting  
up the Earth in great hillocks with their  
*Snouts*. They are very quick of hear-  
ing, and have a good smell.

4. *Argent*, three *Toads* erected *Sable*,  
*Beteroux*. by the name of *Beteroux*.

*Toads* and *Frogs* when they sit, hold up  
their heads without motion, which state-  
ly action *Spencer* in his *Shepheards* *Calen-*  
*der* calleth the *Lording* of *Frogs*.

5. Or, a *Cobweb* in the Center thereof  
a *Spider* proper.

The *Spider* may be said to be born  
free of the *Weavers* Company, for she  
stu-

studieth not his *Art*, nor hath his stuff having her thread out of her womb, from whence she laboriously draweth it, and through the *Agility* of her Feet she weaveth gins and dilateth, contracteth and knitteth them in form of a *Net*, and with the *threads* that she draweth out of her body she repaireth the same, and these *Webs* are framed with much artificial cunning, and yet are fit for no use, but to entangle *Flies*; and as it is observed, the Execution of the Law is compared to *Cobwebs*.

*Laws like Spiders webs are wrought.*

*Great Flies escape, and small are caught.*

The *Spider* is poisonous, yet her *Web*, although it be drawn out of her *Womb*, is said to be an *Antidote* against it.

6. *Argent*, 11 *Emets* 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, *Sable*.

By the *Emet*, or *Pismire*, as indeed by the *Spider* may be signified a man of great labour, wisdom, and providence in his Affairs: And to these little Creatures the slothful man is sent to learn wisdom.

7. *Vert*, a *Grass-hopper* in *Fess passant*  
Or. L 4 In

In the Summer Season the Male *Grass-hoppers* do sing, but the Females are silent.

Amongst the *Athenians* *Grass-hoppers* were holden for a special note of Nobility, and therefore did use to wear in their Hair golden *Grass-hoppers*. *Solomon* reckoneth the *Grass-hopper* for one of the four small things in the Earth that are full of wisdom, but according to the Fable the *Emet* thinks him otherwise.

8. Gules, an *Adder* nowed Or, by the *Nathiley*. name of *Nathiley*.

The *Serpent* is very subtle and prudent, as well to hurt others, as to save himself; and knowing, that his most principal and most weakest part to be his head, he hath the greatest care thereof; this here enfolded may seem as *Guillim* noterh to be one of the Locks of that Monstruous Dame *Medusa*, every Hair of whose Head was said to be a *Snake*, and indeed *Allertus* saith that the Hair of Women taken at some Seasons and laid in Dung will become venomous *Serpents*, which some have supposed to betel that Sex for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that accursed Serpent.

9. Azure, a *Cheveron* between three *Urchins*, or *Hedghogs* Argent, born by *William Mainston* of *London* Gentleman, lineally descended from *Thomas Mainston Mainston* of *Urchinfield* in *Herefordshire* Gentleman, who lived *Temps Edward* the Third.

The *Hedghogs* may be compared to a *Man* expert in gathering of substance, and as it were one that maketh *Hay* whilst the *Sun* shineth.

10. Sable, a *Fess* between three *House Snails* Argent, by the name of *Shelley*. *Shelley*.

The *Snail* though a slow goer yet in time by the constancy of her Course ascendeth to the top of the highest Tower.

It is Fabled that when the *Hare* was to go a Journey for a Wager with the *Snail*, the *Hare* too confident of his Footmanship resolved to take a Nap by the way but the *Snail* well knowing that he had nothing to trust unto but his indefatigable perseverance came to his Journeys end before the *Hare* awaked.

11. Argent, a *Cheveron* Gules between three *Scorpions* reversed Sable, by the name of *Cole*.

*Scorpions* are venemous yet the Oyl <sup>*Cole*</sup> made

made of them is an approved *Antidote* against their own stinging.

Thus much of Animals under which head may be comprehended all those of four or more Feet that lay *Eggs*, as *Crocodiles*, *Salamanders*, *Cameleons*, *Ewtes*, *Lizards*, &c.

---

CHAP.

---

## CHAP. IV.

*Treats of Fowls and Birds of all sorts, which may be termed Areal Animals, and may be considered by their Feet, which are either whole, which resembleth the Palm of a Hand, and such are the Swan, Goose, Duck, and for the most part all River Fowls: or divided as the Eagle, Falcon, Raven, and the like, and Birds of the Air as shall appear by the following Examples.*

**A**LL Fowls of what kind soever must be bore in their natural Actions, of Going, Setting, Standing, or Flying.

Concerning the Beaks or Bills, and Feet of Birds all those that either are whole

whole Footed, or have their Feet divided, and yet have no *Tallons* should be termed *Membred*; but the *Cock* and all *Birds of Prey* should be termed Armed; and the *Arming*, or *Membring* them is always to be of a different Colour from the Fowl or Bird it self.

It is generally observed that the Females amongst Birds of Prey are the noblest and most hardy which nature hath so ordered, as being her part to take care, and to provide for her young.

In the *Blazoning of Fowls* much used to fly, if their Wings be not displayed they must be termed close.

The Parts and Members of *Fowls* are usually born in *Coat Armour* both coupéd and erazed, and that on, or between, any of the *Honourable Ordinaries*.

*Birds* are of a more noble bearing than *Fish* for that they participate more of the *Fire* and *Air* the noblest Elements.

*Examples*



divi-  
d be  
d all  
ed ;  
m is  
om

Fe-  
no-  
th so  
are,

used  
yed

are  
ped  
any

han  
the

ples



*Fowle & Birds.*

## Examples of

## FOWL and BIRDS.

1. Gules, a Swan Argent, by the name  
of Leigham.

Leigham.

All River *Fowls* have their Tails shorter than *other Birds*, for the length of the Tail doth hinder their *Swimming, Diving,* or *Running*.

The *Swan* is a *Bird* of great Beauty and Strength, and it is said that he useth not his Strength to Prey, or Tyranize over any other *Fowl*, but only to be revenged on such, as first offer him wrong, in which case he often subdueth the *Eagle*, and it is observed that he never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in two cases, the one if any be a Rival in his Love, or offer to *Court* his Mate, he will be revenged to death; the next is if another do inroach upon his possession,

on, or place of haunt, he is never quiet until he hath expulsed him.

**Pitfield.** 2. Azure, a *Bend Engrailed* Argent, between two *Signets Royal* proper, born by Sir Charles Pitfield of *Hoxton* in the Parish of Saint *Leonards Shoreditch* in *Middlesex* Knight, deceased.

**Charlton.** Azure, three *Swans* Argent, by the name of *Charlton*.

**Bawdrip.** Gules, three *Swans* Argent, by the name of *Bawdrip*.

**More.** Sable, a *Swan* with her *Wings expanded* Argent, *Membred* Or, within a *Border Engrailed* of the Second, by the name of *More*.

**Mellish.** Azure, two *Swans* Argent, between as many *Flanches Ermine*, born by Samuel Mellish of the *Inner Temple*, London, Esquire.

3. Sable, a *Cheveron* between three *wild Ducks* Volant proper.

The *Wild Duck* hath many enemies, as *Men*, *Dogs*, and *Hawks*, yet by their shifts in *Flying*, *Swimming*, and *Diving*, they often beguile the hope of their pursuers.

**Starkey.** 4. Argent, a *Stork* Sable, *Membred* Gules, by the name of *Starkey*.

The *Stork* is a *Bird* most careful of her young,

young, and therefore nature requiteth her care; for their young do take the like care of them in their old Age, whence it is that the *Stork* is the Emblem of a grateful Man, and a dutiful Son. *Alian* writes of a *Stork*, which bred in the House of one that had a beautiful Wife, which in her Husbands absence used to commit **Adultery** with one of her meaner Servants, which the *Stork* observing, in gratitude to him who freely gave him *House-room* he flying in the Villains face struck out both his Eyes.

5. Ermine, a *Spread Eagle*, or *Eagle* displayed Gules, born by Sir *Henry Bed-Bedingfield* of *Oxborough*, and *Beck hall* in *Norfolk* Baronet.

The *Eagle* hath a sharp and peircing sight, and soareth so high that oft times she transcendeth the sight of a man. She hath a tender care of her young, and when they are ready to flie taketh them on her Wings, and so soareth with them through the Air to teach them to fly.

6. Argent, a *Spread Eagle* with two Heads Sable, born by Sir *John Glynn* of *Glyn*. *Burcester* alias *Bisister* in *Oxfordshire* Baronet.

7. Gules,

**Travel.** 7. Gules, a Bend between two Eagles displayed Or, born by Thomas Travel of Saint Martins in the Fields in Middlesex, Esquire.

**Wynn.** 8. Vert, three Eagles displayed in Fess Or, by the name of Wynn.

## Other Examples of Eagles.

**Cotton.** Azure an Eagle displayed Argent, born by Sir Robert Cotton de Bruce of Hatley, Saint George in Cambridgehire Knight.

**Goddard.** Gules, an Eagle displayed Or, born by Edward Goddard of Standen, by Thomas Goddard of Swinden, Richard Goddard of Catford, and by Edward Goddard of Osbourn all of Wiltshire Esquires.

Argent, an Eagle displayed Sable, by Millington, the name of Millington.

**Boylnd.** Sable, an Eagle displayed Argent, armed Gules, by the name of Boyland.

**Bilney.** Argent, an Eagle displayed Vert, by the name of Bilney.

armed

Or, an *Eagle* displayed Sable, by the name of *Kirkhill*.

*Kirkhill*.

Gules, an *Eagle* displayed Ermine, by the name of *Waney*.

*Waney*.

Parted per *Pale* O, an *Argent*, an *Eagle* displayed Gules, by the name of *Thorup-Thompson*.

Parted per *Pale* Gules and Ermine, an *Eagle* displayed Or, by the name of *Bor-Bordam*.

Parted per *Bend*, Gules and Vert an *Eagle* displayed Or, by the name of *Grave*.

*Grave*.

Azure, three *Eaglets* displayed Or, by the name of *Billesworth*.

*Billesworth*

Or, three *Eaglets* displayed Gules, by the name of *Eglesford*.

*Eglesford*.

Argent, three *Eaglets* displayed Gules by the name of *Eaglesfield*.

*Eaglesfield*

Sable, six *Eaglets* displayed Argent, by the name of *Barantine*.

*Barantine*.

9. Sable, a *Goshawk* Argent, *Perching* upon a *Stock*, fixed in the *Base* point of the *Escutcheon* of the second, *Armed*, *Jessed*, and *Bellied* Or, by the name of *Weele*.

*Weele*.

Next to the *Eagle* which is reckoned the Sovereign Queen of all *Fowls*, the the *Goshawk*, the *Ger-Falcon*, the *Falcon*,

M

and

and other Birds of Prey are the Cheif

Gules, three *Falcons* Argent, Armed, Jessed and Belled Or, by the name of

*Atherton. Atherton.*

Azure, three *Falcons* Argent, Armed, Jessed, and Belled Or, by the name of

*Pennington. Pennington.*

Sable, a *Falcon* Argent, Armed Or, by the name of *Tedling.*

*Tedling.*

10. Gules, a *Cheveron* between three *Falcons* Argent, born by *George Hadley* of *East Barnet* in *Hertfordshire* Esquire.

*Hadley.*

11. Azure, three *Bustards* rising Or, by the name of *Nevill.*

*Nevill.*

It is observable that all long Shank'd Fowl in their flight do stretch forth their Legs at length to their *Tails*, but the short do truss their Feet up to the midst of their *Bodies*.

12. Or, a *Raven* proper born by Sir *John Corbet* of *Stoke upon Teane*, and *Adderley* in *Shropshire* Baronet.

*Corbet.*

The *Raven* is said to give no food to it's young until she seeth what colour they will be of, and when she seeth them black like her self she is very careful of them. This Bird is said to live about 100 years, and doth take it's name from it's rapine quality.

13. Gules,



13. Gules, a *Pelican* in her *Nest*, with *Wings displayed*, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper, by the name of *Carne*.

*Carne.*

The *Egyptian Priests* as *Farnesius* noteth used the *Pelican* for a *Hieroglyphick* to express the duties of a *Father* to his *Children*.

14. Gules, three *Cocks* Argent, armed, crested, and Jolloped Or, by the name of *Cock*.

*Cock.*

The *Cock* may not improperly be termed the *Knight* amongst *Birds*, being of a noble courage, and also prepared to *Battel*, having his *Comb* for an *Helmet*, his sharp and hooked *Bill* for a *Faulcheon*, or *Court-lax*, and as a compleat *Soldier* armed a *Cap-a-pee*, he hath his *Legs* armed with *Spurs*. When he is *Victor* he croweth which gives testimony of his *Conquest*, and when he is vanquished he shuneth the light, or society of men.

15. Or, three *Swallows*, their *Wings* close proper, by the name of *Watton*.

*Watton.*

The *Swallow* is the welcome harbinger, shewing the approach of the *Spring*.

16. Argent, a *Cross* Gules between four *Peacocks* Azure, born by the Right Honourable *Francis Lord Carington*, Ba: Lord *Carington*.

ron of *Wotton* in *Warwickshire*, and Viscount *Barreford* in *Ireland*.

The *Peacock* is so proud that when he erecteth his Fan of Plumes he admireth himself, and doth display them against the rayes of the Sun that they may glister with the greater Glory.

### Other Examples of Fowls.

Argent, three *Swans* disclosed Sable, *Folgnardy.* by the name of *Folgnardy*.

Sable, a *Heron* Argent, by the name of *Heron.* of *Heron*.

Argent, a *Cock* Gules, Armed, Crested, *Broncham.* and Jolloped Or, by the name of *Broncham*.

Argent, a *Raven* proper, by the name of *Morton.* *Morton*.

Sable, a *Falcon* Argent, Armed Or, by *Tedling.* the name of *Tedling*.

Azure, three *Falcons* their *Wings* expanded Argent, by the name of *Nevile.*

Argent, a *Pelican* in her *Nest*, vulned, *Cantrell.* and disclosed Sable, by the name of *Cantrell*.

Azure, three *Pelicans* Or, vulned proper,

Vi-

he  
eth  
inst  
ter

e,

ne

d,  
n-

of

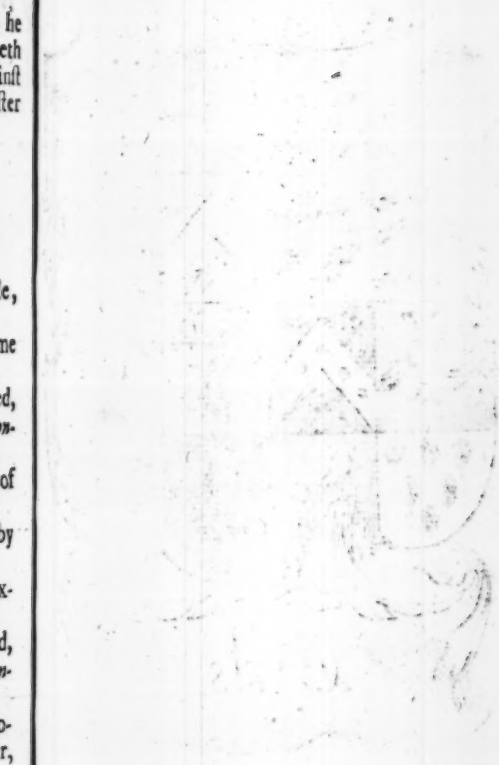
by

x-

d,  
n-

o-

r,



*felie*

171



per born by Sir John Pelham of Langton Pelham.  
in *Sussex* Baronet.

Argent, a *Cock Gules*, Armed, Crest-  
ed, and Jolloped Or, by the name of  
*Brougham*.

*Brougham*.

Argent, three *Cocks Gules*, by the name  
of *Coliborn*.

*Coliborn*.

Argent, three *Cocks Sable*, Armed,  
Crested, and Jolloped Or, by the name  
of *Pomfret*.

*Pomfret*.

Sable, three *Heath Cocks Argent*,  
Membred Gules, by the name of *Hasbe*.

Argent, six *Mire Cocks Sable*, Mem-  
bred Gules, by the name of *Fitz-*  
*Mires*.

*Fitz-*  
*Mires*.

## Other Examples of

### B I R D S.

1. PEARL, on a *Bend Diamond*,  
three *Owls* of the Field, born by the  
most Honourable *George Savill*, Marquess  
Earl and Viscount *Hallifax*, and Baron of

M 3

*Elaid*

*Eland* in *Yorkshire*, Lord *Privy Seal*, and one of the Lords of his *Majesties* most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c.

The *Owl* was *Minerva's Bird*, and was born by the *Athenians* for their *Armorial Ensign*. In *Armoury* he signifies *Prudence*, *Vigilancy*, and *Watchfulness* by *Night*.

2. *Sable*, an *Orle* of *Owls* within an *Escoccheon* *Argent*, born by Sir *Henry Calverley*. *Calverley* of *Eryholme* in *Yorkshire* Knight.

3. *Diamond*, *Gutte de-leau*, on a *Fesse* *Pearl*, three *Cornish Choughs* proper, born by the Right Honourable *Charles* Lord *Cornwallis*. *Cornwallis*, Baron of *Eye* in *Suffolk*, &c.

4. *Argent*, a *Cross Potance* between four *Martlets* *Sable*, a *Canton Ermenois*, born by *Thomas Stringer* of *Bexwells* in *Essex* Esquire.

5. Or an *Escoccheon* within an *Orle* of eight *Martlets* *Sable*, born by Sir *John Brownlow*. *Brownlow* of *Belton* near *Grantham* in *Lincolnshire* Baronet.

The *Martlet* hath *Legs* so short that they can't go, and if they happen to fall upon the ground they can't raise themselves upon their *Feet* as other *Birds* do to prepare themselves for flight, and for this reason they make their *Nests* upon *Rocks*, and high places, from whence they may easily take their flight.

6. *Per Fefs Gules and Argent*, six *Martlets* counterchanged, born by Sir *Jo. Fenwick* of *Wallington* in *Northum-berland* Baronet, Cornet to the *Queens* *Fenwick*. Troop of his *Majesties* Guards.

7. *Azure*, a *Cheveron* between three *Martlets* *Argent*, born by *Tolemach Duke* *Duke*. of *Lincolns Inn* in *Middlesex* Esquire, *Exigent* for *London* in the Court of *Common Pleas*.

8. *Gules*, a *Cheveron embattuled Ermine*, between three *Martlets* *Or*, born by the *Honourable* Sir *Francis Withins* of *Withins*. *Eltham* in *Kent* Knight, one of the *Ju-lices* of his *Majesties* Court of *Kings Bench Westminster*.

9. *Gules*, a *Ferdemolin* *Argent*, be-tween two *Martlets* *Or*, born by Sir *William Bepersham* of *Millbeck-hall* in *Suf-Bepersham*. *folk* Knight, one of the *Masters* in *Chan-cery*.

10. *Sable*, on a *Cheveron* between ten *Martlets* *Argent*, five *Plates*, or *Ogres-fes* born by *Thomas Bard* of *Caversfield* *Bard*. in *Buckinghamshire* Esquire.

11. *Azure*, three *Bees volant en arriere* *Argent*, by the name of *Byc*. The *Bee* *Byc*. is a very profitable *Insect* for its *Wax* and *Honey* which is esteemed a great prefer-

ver of Nature. To speak of the properties of the *Bee*, and their Government would be too tedious for this place.

*Tellen.* 12. Argent, three *Eagles heads* erased Sable, by the names of *Tellen*.

*Fervis.* 13. Argent six *Ostriches feathers* 3, 2, and 1 Sable, by the name of *Fervis*.

*Seymour.* 14. Gules, two *Wings impailed* conjoined in *Fess*, or two *Wings* in *Lure* Or, by the name of *Seymour*.

15. Sable, an *Eagles Leg* in *Pale* erased *a la quise* Argent, the *Tallons* Gules, by the name of *Canhanfer*.

16. Or, two *Eagles Legs barways* erased *a la quise* Sable, armed Gules.

### Other Examples of Birds.

*Herwart.* Argent, an *Owle* Gules, by the name of *Herwart*.

Argent, a *Cornish Chough* proper, by the name of *Trenethyn*.

*Hodby.* Gules, three *Doves* proper, by the name of *Hodby*.

*Ayer.* Az. re, 3 *Larks* Or, by the name of *Ayer*.

Argent, three *Owles* Sable, by the name of *Bridge*.

Sable, three *Owles* Argent, armed Or, by the name of *Boughton*. Ar



# HERALDRY.

185

Argent, three *Coots* proper, by the name of *Coots*.

*Coots*.

Parted per *Fefs*. Argent and Sable, a *Martlet* counterchanged, by the name of *Remis*.

*Remis*.

Sable, a *Martlet* Argent by the name of *Adam*.

*Adam*,

Argent, three *Martlets* Gules by the name of *Fornival*.

*Fornival*.

Azure, three *Martlets* Argent by the name of *Kirketon*.

*Kirketon*.

Sable, three *Martlets* Argent, by the name of *Naughton*.

*Naughton*.

Gules, three *Martlets* Argent by the name of *Wotton*.

*Wotton*.

Per *Cheveron* Or, and Azure, three *Martlets* counterchanged, by the name of *Edgeworth*.

*Edgeworth*.

Sable, four *Martlets*, two and two Argent by the name of *Monter*.

*Monster*.

Argent, five *Martlets* three and two Gules by the name of *Dowdal*.

*Dowdal*.

Sable, six *Martlets* 3, 2, 1, by the name of *Apleby*.

*Apleby*.

Per *Pale Indented* Argent and Sable, six *Martlets* counterchanged, by the name of *Wren*.

*Wren*.

Sable eight *Martlets* 3, 2, 2, 1, Argent by the name of *Stanton*.

*Stanton*,

ver

- Argent**, a *Flower de lis* between eight  
**Rochdale.** *Martlets* Sable by the name of *Rochdale*.  
**Argent**, an *Escutcheon* within eight  
**Vaux.** *Martlets* Gules, by the name of *Vaux*.  
**Gules**, a *Cressent* Ermin between eight  
**Martlets** Or, by the name of *Bohun*.  
**Gules**, ten *Martlets* 4, 3, 2, 1 Or, by  
**Tochet.** the name of *Tochet*.  
**Sable**, three *Swans* necks coupéd Ar-  
**Squire.** gent, by the name of *Squire*.  
**Azure**, three *Peacock heads* Erased Or,  
**Beconthorp** by the name of *Beconthorp*.  
**Argent**, three *Cocks heads* erased Sable,  
**White.** Membred and *Foloped* Gules, by the  
 name of *White*.  
**Gules**, two *Wings* inverted and con-  
**Rency.** joyned Ermine, by the name of *Rency*.  
**Sable**, a pair of *Wings* conjoyned, and  
 elevated Argent, born by the Right Ho-  
**Earl of Lon** nourable *Robert Ridgway* Earl of *London-*  
**donderry.** *derry*, and Barron of *Gallon-Rigeway* in *Ire-*  
*land*.  
**Gules** three *Winges* elevated Argent,  
 by the name of *Newport*.  
**Newport.** *Gules* three *Wings* pendant Or, by the  
**Baud.** name of *Baud*.

## CHAP. VI.

Treats of watry Animals, being such as have their abode, and relief only in the water, to wit Fishes of all sorts, which as they are of a less compleat nature then Earthy, or Aerial Animals, so are they of less esteem in Coat Armour.

As Birds have their Plumes, Wings & Trains for their cutting their passage through the Air; So are Fishes provided with Finns wherewith they guid themselves in their swimming, and cut the current of the streams and waves for their more easie passage wherein their course is directed by their Tayl, as Ships are conducted by their Helm, or Ruther.

Fishes are born after divers manners, viz. directly upright, imbowed, extended, indorsed, respecting each other, surmounting one another. Fretted and Triangle, &c. All Fishes (saith Leigh) that are born feeding shall in Blazon be tearemd devouring,

ing, and that whereon they feed must be expressed.

All Fishes raised directly upright, and having Finns must be termed in Blazon *Hauriaunt*, signifying to draw, or suck, because that Fish do oft times put their Heads above Water to refresh themselves with the cool Air, but especially when the Waters in the depth of the Seas do so rage, and as it were boyl against some Tempestuous Storm, that they cannot endure the unwanted heat thereof, All Fishes being born transverse, must be Blazoned *Naiaut*, or *Swiming*, for in such sort do they bear themselves in the Water when they swim.

Of Fishes some have hard and crusty Coverings, others a more softer outside, and these latter are of two sorts, some having only Skin and others Scales.

Fishes are also born in part, and on, or between, any of the Honourable Ordinaries

Of these several kinds, these following Examples shall suffice.

Ex-

ust b

aving

iaunt

e tha

above

e cool

rs in

ad a

nom

un-

being

oned

form

atcr

ver-

and

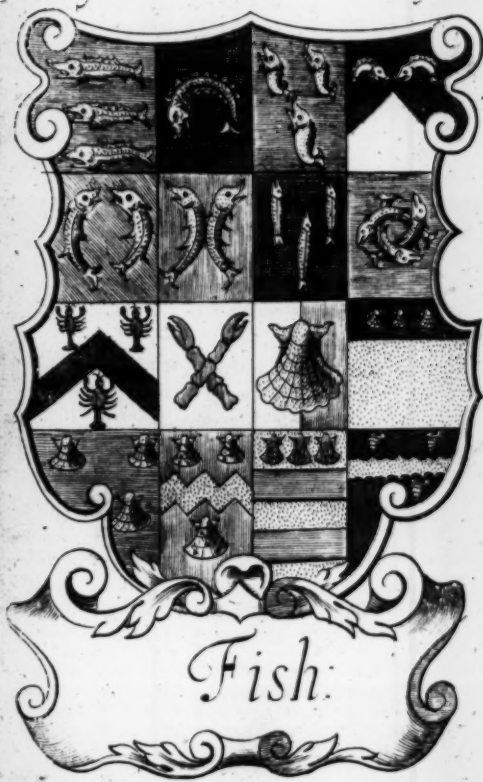
ving

be-

na-

Ex-

x-



1.  
of  
ral  
had  
der  
you  
and  
goo  
Wi  
Fis  
ne  
his  
for  
N.  
Du  
the  
and

## Examples of

# F I S H E S.

1. **A**zure three *Dolphins* Naiaant extended in *Pale Barry Or*, by the name of *Dolphin*. The *Dolphin* is here in its natural form of swimming, and is said to *March* their great Troops in admirable order; for in the *Vant-guard* swim all their young ones, in the middle the Females, and in the Rearward all the *Males*, like good *Husbands* that have a care to their *Wives* and *Children*. The *Dolphin* is a Fish of such great *Strength*, and *Swiftness*, that in his pursuit of other *Fishes* for his prey (who make to the *Rocks*, or *Shoar* for *Shelter*) he oft receives danger. The *Naturalist* say that the She *Dolphin* hath *Dugs*, and gives suck to her young. That the *Dolphin* is a great lover of Musick, and loveth the Company of men, but that

that I leave to the Opinion of the Reader.

2. Sable a *Dolphin Naiant Imbowed*, and devouring a Fish proper, by the name of *Symonds*.

3. Azure, three *Dolphins hauriant Or*, born by Mr. *Peter Vandeput* of *London* Merchant.

4. Per *Cheveron Sable* and *Argent*, in chief two *Dolphins Naiant* respecting each other of the second born by *Ambrose Asfield* Dr. in *Divinity*; and Vicar of *St. Leonards Shorditch* in *Middlesex*.

5. Vert, two *Barbels hauriant* respecting each other *Argent*.

6. Gules, two *Pikes hauriant* endorsed *Or*.

7. Sable, three *Salmons hauriant Argent*, by the name of *Salmon*.

8. Azure, three *Trouts fretted* in *Triangle teste ala queue Argent*, by the name of *Trowthbeck*.

9. Argent, a *Cheveron Sable*, between three *Crevices upright Gules*, these are not to be Blazoned *hauriant* as *Fishes* that have *Fins* but upright.

10. Argent, a *Lobsters Claw* in Bend sinister Saltire like, surmounted of another dexter ways *Gules*, by the name of *Tregarthick*.



# HERALDRY.

191

11 Per Pale Argent and Gules an Escallop Shell Or, born by Sir *Humphry Wynch*, Wynch of *Harlesford* in Great *Marlow* in *Buckinghamshire*, and of *Hamnes* in *Bedfordshire* Baronet.

12. Topaz, on an Chief Diamond, three Escallop-shells Pearl; born by the Right Honourable *Richard Grayham*, Viscount *Preston*, and Lord *Graham* of *Eske*, Embassadour for his Majesty King *Charles* the Second to the King of *France*, 1684. Lord *Preston*,

13. Azure, three Escallops Or, born by Sir *John Mallet* of St. *Andrews* in West *Mallet*. *Quamoxhead* in *Somersetshire* Knight.

14. Gules a Fess dauncette Or, between three Escallops Ermine, born by *Francis Dives* of *Bromham* in *Bedfordshire* Esquire, *Dive*. Son and Heir of Sir *Lewis Dive* of the said place Knight.

15. Or, two Barrs Azure, in Chief, three Escallops Gules, born by *Edward Clark* of *Chipley* in *Somersetshire* Esquire. *Clark*.

Sable a Fess engrailed between three Welks Or, born by Sir *John Shelly* of *Shelly*. *Michelgrove* in *Sussex* Baronet.

Ex-

## Other Examples of Fishes.

- Fores.* Gules, a *Dolphin* hauriant Argent, by the name of *Fores*.
- FitzJames* Sable, a *Dolphin* naiant imbowed Argent by the name of *Fitz James*.
- Visacher.* Gules a *Dolphin* naiant Sable by the name of *Visacher*.
- Hanner,* Vert, two *Dolphins* indorsed Or, by the name of *Hanner*.
- Darburg.* Argent, three *Dolphins* naiant Sable, by the name of *Darburg*.
- Pickton.* Argent, three *Pikes* in Pale naiant Gules by the name of *Pickton*.
- Dolphingley* Vert, three *Dolphins* naiant in Pale Or, by the name of *Dolphingley*.
- Conghurst.* Azure, three *Congers* hauriant Argent, by the name of *Conghurst*.
- Ellis.* Argent, three *Eeles* naiant in Pale Barrey Sable, by the name of *Ellis*.
- Gesse.* Argent, three *Dog-fishes* naiant in Pale Sable, by the name of *Gesse*.
- Sea.* Barry wavey of six Or and Gules, three *Prawns* naiant, in the first of the second by the name of *Sea*, or *At sea*.
- Argent, a *Cheveron* engrailed Sable, between

# HERALDRY.

193

between three *Sea Crabs* Gules, by the name of *Bridger*.

*Bridger.*

Argent, an *Escallop* Gules, by the name of *Prelate*.

*Prelate.*

Azure, an *Escallop* Or, by the name of *Bayton*.

*Bayton.*

Gules, three *Escallops* Or, by the name of *Pale*.

*Pale.*

Argent, three *Escallops* Gules by the name of *Barnaby*.

*Barnaby.*

Argent, three *Escallops* Sable by the name of *Strickland*.

*Strickland.*

Sable, three *Escallops* Or, *Walcot*.

*Walcot.*

Azure, three *Escallops* Or, by the name of *Hartfield*.

*Hartfield.*

Gules, three *Escallops* Or, by the name of *Palmer*.

*Palmer.*

Or, three *Escallops* Gules, by the name of *Harbottle*.

*Harbottle.*

Azure five *Escallops* 2, 2, 1 Argent, by the name of *Rowton*.

*Rowton.*

Azure five *Escallops* 2, 2, 1, Or, by the name of *Shoreville*.

*Shoreville.*

Azure five *Escallops* 2, 1, 2 Or, by the name of *Ratesden*.

*Ratesden.*

Azure five *Escallops* 1, 3, 1 Or, by the name of *Barker*.

*Barker.*

Gules, six *Escallops* 3, 2, 1 Argent, by the name of *Scales*.

*Scales.*

N

Sable

*Escot.*Sable six *Escallops* 3, 2, 1 Argent, by  
the name of *Escot.*

## C H A P. VII.

*Treats of Monstrous Animals such as are exorbitant from the general course of Nature either for qualities or essence, and of these there are divers sorts, as Amphibis, that is such as live sometimes as if they were Water Creatures, and other times as if Land Creatures. And those of a more Prodigious Shape, being formed, or rather deformed with the confused Shapes of Creatures of different kinds and qualities, and such are Monsters which St. Augustin saith can't be reckoned amongst the good Creatures that God created before the fall of Adam.*

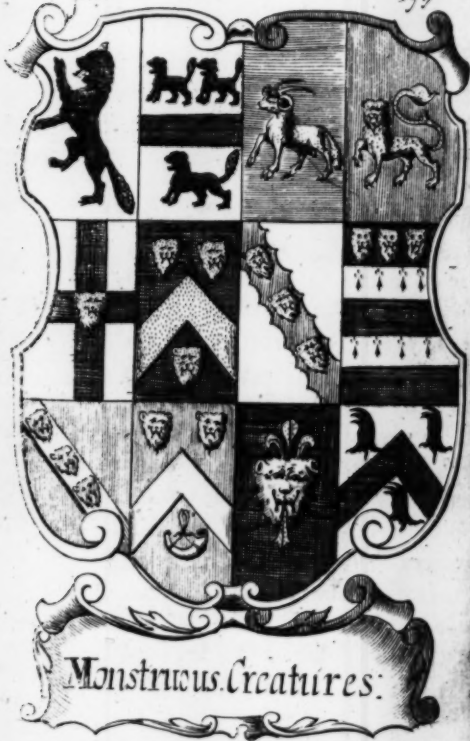
Ex

, by

Such  
veral  
uali  
ber  
tha  
thy  
the  
And  
ape,  
med  
rea  
ali  
hish  
ned  
ha  
A.  
Ex

felis

195



Mo

1.

per.

T

he k

his

his

with

othe

2.

Sabl

in t

Esqu

train

go in

at th

custo

by se

## Examples of

### Monstruous CREATURES.

1. **A**RGENT, a *Beaver* erected  
Sable, devouring a Fish, proper.

The *Beaver* hath his Tail only *Fish*, which he keeps for the most part in the Water, his hinder Leggs are like a Swan, and his foremost like a Dogg; so he swims with the one, whilst he preyeth with the other.

2. Argent a *Fess* between three *Otters* Sable, born by *Symon Lutterel* of *Lutterel* *Lutterel*.  
in the County of *Dublin* in *Ireland* Esquire. It is reported that in *China* they train up *Otters* as we do *Spaniels* which go into the Water and bring forth Fish at the command of their Masters, which custom hath been practised of late years by some in *England*.

N 2

3. Azure

## An Essay to

3. Azure, a *Musimon* Argent.

This is a *Bigenerous* Beast of an unkindly procreation being engendred between a *Goat* and a *Ram*; like as *Tytirus* is between an *Ewe* and a *Buck Goat*.

4. Gules, a *Leopard passant* gardant, Or, spotted Sable.

The Shape of the *Leopard* denoteth his unkindly Birth, and to be degenerate from the *Lyon*, but more agreeable to the *Pardus* in his shape and spots; nor hath he the noble Courage of the *Lyon*, to whom he is a mortal Enemy, and oft times by his subtle, treacherous policy doth get him into a Snare.

Bridges

5. Argent, on a Cross Sable a *Leopard* face Or, born by *George Rodeney Bridges* of *Keynsham* in *Somersetshire*, Esquire. One of the Grooms of the Bedchamber to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second.

6. Diamond, a *Cheveron* between three *Leopards heads* or *Faces* Topaz by the name of *Wentworth*.

Wentworth.

This with a Garter is born by the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Stratford*, Viscount *Wentworth*, Baron of *Wentworth Woodhouse*, *Newmarch*, *Oversley* and *Rabby*, Knight of the Garter, &c.

Earl of  
Stratford.

This Coat with a due difference is born



by Sir William Wentworth of Wakefield Kt.  
By Jo. Wentworth of North Empsal Knight.  
By Jo. Wentworth of Wolley Esquire, and  
by John Wentworth of Elmsbel Esquire, all  
of the West Riding of Yorkshire.

Pearl, a Cheveron Ruby between three  
Leopards Faces Diamond, born by the  
Right Honourable Francis Viscount  
Newport of Bradford, Baron Newport  
of High Ercall, Lord Lieutenant of Lord Vis-  
Shropshire, Treasurer of his Majesties count  
Household, and one of the Lords of his Newpers.  
Majesties most Honourable Privy Coun-  
sel, &c.

Or, a Cheveron between three Leo-  
pards faces Sable, born by Sir Charles  
Wheeler of Burbury in Warwickshire Wheeler.  
Baronet, antiently of Martin Hussingstre  
in Worcestershire.

Vert, a Cheveron between three Leo-  
pards faces Or, born by Sir Thomas Fitch Stich.  
of Eltham, and Mount Mascall in Kent  
Knight.

Sable, a Cheveron between three Leo-  
pards faces Argent, born by Mr. Thomas Hawes.  
Hawes of London Merchant.

7. Argent on a Bend engrailed Gules,  
three Leopards faces Or, born by Nich-  
as Barbon of London M. D. and one Barbon.

of the Colledge of Physitians of London.

8. Sable, two Barrs Ermin, in Chief three *Leopards faces* Or, born by *On Feltham* of *Grais Inn* in *Middlesex* Esquire.

9 Gules on a *Bend* Argent, three *Leopards faces* of the field, born by *Colonel Robert Werden* of *Chester*, *Comptroller* to the Household of his *Royal Highness James Duke of York*, and first *Lieutenant* and *Major* of his *Guards*.

Or, on a *Bend* Azure, three *Leopards faces* Argent, born by *Jo. Mingay* of *Ginninham* in *Norfolk* Esquire.

10. Gules a *Cheveron* between two *Leopards faces* in Chief, a *Bugle horn* Base Argent, born by *Sir Thomas Slingsby* of *Skriwen* in the *West Riding* of *Yorkshire* Baronet.

11. Sable a *Leopards head* Argent *Tessant* a *Flower delis* Or, born by *William Morley* of *Halnaker* in *Sussex* Knight of the Bath.

12. Argent a *Cheveron* between three *Seals feet* erected, and creased Sable. These Arms belongs to the Town of *Tarmouth* in *Norfolk*.

Co  
tr  
me  
na

ly

25.00  
2.00  
2.00  
2.00  
2.00

nt  
sin 2  
2 2 2

Field

14



Menstrucus Creatures.

The *Milk* of the *Seal* is said to be  
very good against the falling Sick-  
ness.

## Other Examples of

### Monstruous CREATURES.

1. **A Zure**, a *Griffon passant*, and a *Chief*  
Or, born by *George Evelyn* of  
*Godstone*, and *Ditton* in *Surrey* Esquire, *Evelyn*.  
And by *John Evelyn* of *Sayes Court* near  
*Deptford* in *Kent* Esquire.

2. **Ermine**, a *Griffon Segreant*, or *Ram-*  
*pant Saphir*, born by the Right Hono-  
rable *Francis Lord Aungier*, Earl, Vi-  
scount, and Baron of *Longford* in *Ireland*,  
and one of the *Lords* of his Mjesty's most  
Honourable *Privy Council* for that King-  
dom, &c.

**Sable**, a *Griffon Segreant Or Rampant*  
**Argent**, born by *Edward Griffin* of *Dung-*  
*ley* in *Northamptonshire* Esquire, *Treasurer*  
N 4 of

of the Chamber to his Majesty King Charles the Second, and Lieutenant Colonel of his Majesties own Troop of Horse-Guards.

*Read.*  
*Corfellis.* Azure, a Griffon Segreant Or, by the name of *Read*. This Coat is also born by Mr. James Corfellis of London Merchant.

Argent, a Griffon Segreant Or, born by *M. verell.* Owen Meverell Doctor of Physick.

*Coling.* Azure, a Griffon Segreant Sable, born by Richard Coling of Coreley in Shropshire Esquire, principal Secretary to the Earl of Arlington, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties household.

3. Or, on a Chevron between three Cinquefoils Azure, as many Escallops Argent, on a cheif Gules, a Griffon Passant of the Third, born by Richard Hawkins of Marsham in Berkshire Esquire.

*W. liams.* 4. Argent, a Dragons head crazed Vert, holding in his mouth a sinister hand couped at the wrist Gules, born by Sir John Williams of Mustow house in Fulham in Middlesex Knight, Son and Heir of Sir Thomas Williams of Eltham Court in Kent Knight and Baronet.

5. Argent, on a Fess between a double Cottize Gules, three Griffons heads crazed Or, born by Sir Robert Dashwood of Norbrook, and Wickham in Oxfordshire Knight.

6. Sable

6. Sable, a *Cheveron* between three *Griffons* heads erased Argent, born by Sir *John Cotton* of *Lanwade* of *Cambridgeshire* *Canon*.  
Baronet.

7. Argent, a *Wivern* his *Wings* displayed, and Tail nowed Gules, by the name of *Drakes*.

Like as the *Griffin* doth pertake of a *Fowl*, to wit an *Eagle* in the fore-part and a *Lion* in the hinder, so doth the *Wivern* in the fore-part the *Wings* and *Legs* of a *Fowl*, and of an *Adder*, *Snake*, or *Serpent* in the *Tail*.

8. Sable, a *Cockatrice* displayed Argent, *Crested*, *Membred*, and *Foloped* Gules.

The *Cockatrice* is of that pestiferous, and poysonous quality that he is termed the King of *Serpents*.

9. Azure, a *Harpey* with her *Wings* disclosed, and her *Hair* floatant Or, This Coat stands in the Church at *Huntington*.

10. Argent, a *Mearemaid* Gules, crined Or, holding in her right hand a *Mirror*, and in her left a *Comb*, by the name of *Ellis*.

*Ellis*.

11. Or, a *Dragon* Passant Vert.

12. Argent, a *Reremouse* or *Bat* displayed

*Bakster.* played Sable, by the name of *Bakster.*

The *Revermouse* doth pertake both with the *Beast* and *Bird*, so that it can<sup>t</sup> be well said to which it doth belong; for by her *Wings* and *Flying* she should be a *Bird*, and by her body a kind of a *Mouse*. She bringeth forth her young, and suckleth them with her *Paps* which *Birds* do not.

Under this head cometh *Montegres*, *Satyres*, *Monk-fishes*, as also *Lion-dragons*, *Lions-poisons*, and all other double shaped *Animals*.

---

CHAP.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Having in these foregoing Chapters treated of the whole Body of Heraldry, with Rules and Examples sufficient to blazon any Coat Armour; my next business shall be to lay down some few Rules for the Marshalling and Impaling of Coats in one Shield.*

**B**Y *Marshalling* of Coats is to be understood an orderly disposing of sundry Coat Armours pertaining to distinct Families, and of their contingent Ornaments with their Parts and Appurtenances in their proper places. And of these some have their place within the *Escutcheon*, and some without: of those within some have their occasions obscure, and others manifest, as are those whose *Marshalling* (according

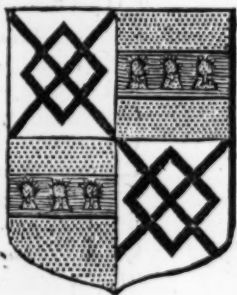
*Marshalling of Coats.*

ing

ing to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently betoken *Marriage*, or some gift of the *Sovereign*. Such as betoken *Marriage* do represent either a *Match* single, or *Hereditary*: By a single *Match*, is meant the conjoyning the *Coat Armour* of the *Man* with the *Woman* which is *Impaled* on the sinister side of the *Mans*; but if she be an *Heiress* then her *Coat* is to be born in an *Escuchion* of *Pretence* in the midst of his *Shield*, and over the *Charge*, if there charged,

It is also accustomary for *Bishops* to *Impale* on the dexter side of their *Coats*, the *Coat* belonging to their *Episcopal See*.

And if a *Man* hath had more than one Wife, the way of Bearing them is to *Impale* them betwixt his own, which is to be in the middle part of the *Shield*, *Examples* of all which shall be given for the Readers better instructions therein.



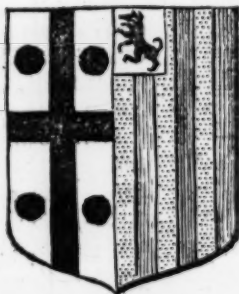
He Beareth,  
two Coats quar-  
terly both by  
the name of *Vernon*, 1. Argent,  
*a Fess Sable*,  
2dly. Or on a  
*Fess Azure*,  
three *Garbs Or*,  
the 3d. as the  
2d. the 4th. as  
first. These Coats

thus Marshallled are born by *George Ver-*  
*non* of *Sudbury* in *Derbyshire*, and of *Ha-*  
*slington* in *Cheshire* Esquire, descended of  
the *Vernons* who were anciently *Barons* of  
*Shibbrook* in the said County of *Chester*.

After this manner are a greater num-  
ber of *Quarterings* born, as will appear by  
the Examples given in the Second Part.

He

Clayton.



He Beareth  
Per Pale *Baron*  
and *Femme*, the  
first *Argent*, a  
*Cross Sable*, by  
the name of  
*Clayton*, the se-  
cond *Paly* of  
six *Or*, and  
*Gules*, on a *Can-*  
*ton Argent*, a  
*Bear rampant*

*Sable*, by the name of *Trot*.

These *Coats* are thus born by Sir *Robert Clayton* of *Marden* in *Surry*, and of the *City of London* Knight and *Alderman*, Lord *Mayor* thereof *Anno 1680*, who is now Married to *Martha* Eldest Daughter of *Perient Trot* of *London* Merchant.

He



He Beareth  
Baron, Impaled  
between his  
two *Wives*, first  
in the midst  
Ruby a Bezant  
between three  
Demy Lions  
Rampant Pearl  
by the name of  
*Bennet*.

Lord of

2dly. On the *westre*.

*dexter* side Topaz on a *Pallet* Saphir, three  
*Flower de lis* of the Field, being the Coat  
of *Elizabeth* Countess of *Mulgrave*, and  
Daughter to the Earl of *Middlesex* first  
Wife to the bearer hereof.

3dly. On the sinister side Topaz, a *Fess*  
between three *Wolves heads* couped Dia-  
mond, born by *Bridget How* of the Fami-  
ly of Sir *Grubham How* present Wife to  
the bearer hereof the Right Honourable  
Sir *John Bennet* Knight of the Bath, and  
Baron *Bennet* of *Oswestre* in *Middlesex*.

He



He Beareth  
 Azure, a *Wheat*  
*Sheaf* Or *Garb*  
 Or, by the  
 name of *Gros-*  
*venor*, in an *Es-*  
*cocheon* of *Pre-*  
*tence* the Arms  
 of *Davies* viz.  
 Or a *Chevron*  
 between three  
 Mullers pier-

ced *Sable*; this with the Arms of *Ulster*  
 is the Bearing of Sir *Thomas Grosvenor* of  
*Eaton* in *Cheshire* Baronet, now Married  
 to *Mary* sole Daughter and Heir to *A-*  
*lexander Davies* of the *Mill-Bank* in the  
 Parish of *Saint Margarets Westminster* in  
*Middlesex* Esquire.

He



He Beareth  
quarterly, first  
Argent, a *Lion*  
rampant Gules  
between three  
*Pheons* Sable, by  
the name of  
*Egerton.*

*Egerton.*

2. Barry of  
six Argent, and  
Azure, in Cheif  
three *Torte-*

*auxes*, a *File* Ermine, by the name of *Grey.*

3. Sable, on a Bend between two *Cot-*  
*tizes* Argent, a *Rose* Gules between two  
*Amulets* of the Field, by the name of *Con-*  
*way.* the 4th. as the first on an *Escoccheon* of  
*Pretence*, Gules, two Helmets in chief Ar-  
gent, and a *Wheat Sheaf* in base Or, by the  
name of *Cholmeley.* These Coats are  
thus born by *John Egerton* of *Broxton* in  
*Cheshire* Esquire, eldest Son of *Sir Philip*  
*Egerton* of *Egerton*, and *Onton* in the said  
County Knight, which *John* is now  
Married to the Daughter and Co-heir of  
*Tho. Cholmeley* or *Cholmondley* of *Vale Roy-*  
*al* in *Cheshire* Esquire.

Werden.



He Beareth  
Gules, on a  
Bend Argent,  
three Leopards  
heads, Or, fables  
of the Field by  
the name of  
Werden, im-  
paled with Sa-  
ble, a Cross en-  
grailed between  
four Crescents

Argent, in right of *Jane* Daughter of  
*Edward Barnham* of *Cockhall* in *Kent* Esq;  
first Wife to the bearer hereof; and in an  
*Escutcheon* of Pretence Sable, two Swords  
Saltierwise with their points down-  
wards Argent, Pomeled and Hilted Or,  
by the name of *Towse*, in right of *Mar-  
garet* Daughter and Heir of *William  
Towse* of *Basingborn-hall* in *Essex* Esquire,  
present Wife to the bearer hereof  
Collonel *Robert Werden* of *Chester*, *Comp-  
troller* of the house of his Royal High-  
ness *James* Duke of *York*, and first *Lein-  
tenant*, and *Major* of his *Guards*.

This Example sheweth how a Man  
should Bear the Arms of his Wives the  
one



one being an *Heirefs*, and the other not. The other *Examples* shew how the *Coats* of the *Wives* are to be born.

Having given examples of the *Marshalling* of *Quarterings*, *Impalings*, and *Escoscheons* of *Pretence* for *Wives*. In the next place I shall treat of *Augmentations* of honour bestowed on the *Bearer* by his Sovereign for Favour or Merit; and of these some are *Impaled* with their *Paternal Coats*, and others born only on a *Canton*, *Quarter*, or *Chief*.



The Lady *Jane Seymour*, afterwards Wife *Seymour*. to King *Henry* the 8th. Mother to the most noble Prince *Edward* the Sixth, received as an *Augmentation* of honour to her

Family by the gift of her said Husband these *Arms* born on the dexter side of of the *Escoscheon*, viz *Sol*, on a *Pile Mars*, between six *Flower de lis*, *Jupiter*, three

*Lions Passant Gardant* of the first, *Impaled* with her Paternal Coat, viz. *Mars* two *Wings Pale ways* inverted; Or two *Wings* in *Lure Sol*. This Coat is now born by the Right Noble *Charles Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, Marquess and Earl of *Hertford*, Viscount *Beauchamp*, Baron *Seymour*, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.



Ruby, on a *Bend* between six *Crosses Crosslets Fitchee* Pearl, an *Esccheon* Topaz, there-on a *Demy Lion* pierced through the mouth with an *Arrow*, within a double Treasure counter-floured of the first: and is the Paternal Coat of the Right Noble and ancient Family of the *Howards*, which now flourisheth in the persons of his

Duke of  
Norfolk.

Grace *Henry* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, *Norfolk*, and *Normich*, Baron *Howard*, *Fitz-Allen*, *Matravers*,  
Matravers

*Mawbrey, Segrave, Bruce, Clun, Oswald-  
stre, and Castle-Rising, Earl Marshal of  
England, Constable of Windsor Castle, &c.*

The Right Honourable *James* Earl of *Earl of  
Suffolk* Baron *Howard* of *Walden*. *Suffolk,*

The Right Honourable *Thomas* Earl of *Earl of  
Berkshire*, Viscount *Andover*, and Baron *Berkshire.*  
*Howard* of *Charlton*.

The Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of  
*Carlisle*, Viscount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, Earl of  
Baron *Dacres* of *Gislind*, Lord Lieute- *Carlisle.*  
nant of the Counties of *Cumberland* and  
*Westmoreland*, Vice-Admiral of the *Coasts*  
of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmore-*  
*land*, *Durham*, and Maritime parts adjacent.

The Right Honourable *William* Ho-  
ward Viscount and Baron *Stafford*, An- *Lord Staf-*  
no 1680. *ford.*

The Right Honourable *William* Lord *Lord Ho-*  
*Howard*, Baron of *Esrick*. *ward.*

The Honourable *Charles* *Howard* of *Charles*  
*Graftock* in *Cumberland* Esquire, brother to *Howard*  
his Grace *Henry* late Duke of *Norfolk*. *Esq;*

The Honourable Sir *Robert* *Howard* of *Sir Robert*  
*Vaſtern* in *Wiltshire* Knight, Brother to the *Howard,*  
Right Honourable *Thomas* Earl of *Berk-*  
*shire*.

And the Honourable Sir *Philip* *Howard* *Sir Phillip*  
Knight, Captain of the *Queens Troop* of *Howard.*  
his

his *Majesties Guards*, and Brother to the Right Honourable *Charles Earl of Carlisle*. And from these and their *Ancestors Loins*, have issued forth divers worthy Gentlemen as Stems to support the Dignity of the said Family.

The said *Augmentation* on the Bend was Granted unto the Right noble *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and his descendants by King *Henry* the eighth, for his signal Service as General of the Army which gave that remarkable overthrow at *Flooding* to King *James* the forth of *Scotland*; which said *Duke* was by King *Henry* the Seventh created Knight of the *Garter*, and made Lord *High Treasurer of England*.

To all the Arms of all *Baronets* King *James* granted according to the first Institution of that degree as an Augmentation of honour to them and their descendants the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. a sinister *Hand* couped at the Wrist *Gules*, to be born in a *Canton* or *Escutcheon* *Argent*, which said *Augmentation* is placed in the most convenientest place of the Shield.



The *Field* is  
*Topaz*, two  
*Bars Saphir*, a  
*cheif quarterly*  
*Jupier* and  
*Mars* on the  
 first two *Flower*  
*de lis Sol*, on  
 the second a  
*Lion Passant*  
*Gardant* of the  
 last; the third

as the second, the fourth as the first.  
 This Coat belongs to the Right Honourable *John Manners*, Earl of *Rutland*, *Baron Ross of Hamlake*, *Trusbut*, and *Belvoyr*, *Earl of Rutland*, which was given in *Augmentation* to this Family, being descended of the Blood Royal from King *Edward the Fourth*.

## CHAP. IX.

*In the former Chapters have been treated of such things in Coat Armour as are within the Shield or Escoccheon ; I shall now treat of those external Ornaments without the Escoccheon, viz. Helms, Torces, or Wreaths, Caps, Crowns, Crests, Mantlings, and Escroles : and to Noble Men Supporters ; of all which in order.*

*Helmet.* . **T**HE *Helmet* is placed next above the *Escoccheon* or *Shield* to all under the degree of a *Noble Man*, And to the Nobility there is a *Crown*, and the *Helmet* issuing out of the said *Crown*.

The *Helmet* doth distinguish the dignity of the *Bearer*, for to a *Gentleman* and an

an *Esquire* the *Helmet* is placed sideways with the *Bever* close.

To a *Knight*, or *Baronet* (which is all *Knights* one) the *Helmet* is placed foreright with *Helmet*. the *Bever* open. The full faced *Helmet* doth signify direction and command, the close attention and obedience.

The open *Helmet* placed sideways with Bars doth belong to all *Nobles* under the *Degree* of his Majesty, and Sovereign *Dukes*, or those of the *Blood Royal*.

To *Kings*, *Sovereign Princes* and *Dukes Kings* of the Royal Blood the *Helmet* is placed foreright with open *Bars*; all which will appear in the second Part of this *Book* in the *Chapters* relating to that *Degree* they are of; as will the *Crowns* or *Coronets* by which each *Degree* of the *Nobility* are distinguished.

## Coronets.

The *Barons Coronet* is with six *Pearls* of *Barons* an equal height, and distance one from *Coronets*. the other.

The *Viscounts Coronet* is composed only *Viscounts* of *Pearls* close set together and of an e-*Coronets*, qual height without *Flowers* or *Points*.

An

**Earls Coronet.**

An *Earls Coronet* is composed of *Points* and *Flowers*, but the *Points* are *Spiry* with *Pearls* on the top above the *Flowers*.

**Marquess Coronet.**

The *Coronet* of a *Marquis* is of *Leaves*, and *Points*, with the *Leaves* and *Flowers* above the *Points*.

**Dukes Coronet.**

The *Coronet* of a *Duke* is only *Floral*.

**Princes Coronet.**

The *Coronet* of a *Prince* is the same with the *Crown* of a *King*, only the *Arches*, *Mound*, and *Cross* are wanting.

The *Crown* of a *King* is as a *Dukes*, but with *Arches*, *Mound*, and *Cross*.

To a *Bishop* instead of a *Coronet* doth belong a *Miter*.

**Torce or Wreath.**

Next above the *Helmet* is the *Wreath* or *Torce* which is of the principal *Metal* and *Colour* in the *Bearers Paternal Coat*, this the *Crest* stands upon: besides which it oft times stands upon a *Mount*, *Hill*, *Chapeau*, Or *Coronet*.

**Crests.**

*Crests* are various each *Family* having one appropriate to themselves. A-

**Mantle.**

bout the *Shield* reaching from the top of the *Helmet* to the bottom of the *Shield* is the *Mantle* which is to cover or wrap about the same. And these *Mantlings* are of a different shape, and composition, and at the will of the *Bearer* to be altered at pleasure, those commonly made use of

are



are the *Cloak Mantles* (antiently used) and the *Folding Mantles*.

On each side of the *Shield* are placed *Supporters*.  
*Supporters* for *Noble Men*.

The *Escrole* is at the bottom of the *Shield* in which is placed the *Motto* Or *Device* of the *Bearer* which is according to his *Fancy*, and may be altered at pleasure, but most commonly it alludes to the *Coat*, *Crest*, *Name*, or *Impley*. And on the *Escrole* stands the *Supporters*.

*The End of the First Part.*

---

HO-

## HONOUR CIVIL

ACCORDING TO THE  
LAWS of ENGLAND.

With *Examples* of the *Atchive-ments* of each *Degree* of *Honour*:  
And for the better explanation  
thereof one *Example* of each  
*Degree* is *Blazoned*: Which me-  
thod is to be observed to all o-  
thers.

---

*The Second Part.*

---

## CHAP. X.

*As in Mans Body for the preservation of  
the whole, divers Functions and Offices  
of Members are required, even so in  
all*

*all well governed Kingdomes a distinction of persons is necessary, and the policy of England is such to have made a threefold division of persons, first the King, under which name a Sovereign Queen is comprised, Secondly the Nobles, viz. the Prince, Dukes, Mar-  
Degrees of Honour.  
 quesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Thirdly the Commons which comprehends Barons, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, &c.*

Our *Laws* contrary to other *Countries* calls Noble under the degree of a Lord, and the *Nobility* are *Peers* of the Realm, and do sit together in the Kings great *Council* of Parliament with his Majesty, and the word *Nobility* or *Noble* signifies to expresse men of generosity of blood and degree, as also the Reward of Vertue, but a word or two of each Degree in particular, and first of the King the Fountain from whom all *Rivulets* and swelling Streams of Honour spring

*Of the King or Monarch of Great Brittain.*

*Monarchy* is as ancient as Man, Adam being created Sovereign Lord of the Universe, whose Office was to govern the World, and all Creatures therein, his Posterity

sterity divided into *Tribes*, and *Generations* acknowledged no other dominion then Paternity and Eldership, till men and vice multiplying, pride and violence adumbrated filial Piety, and obedience, the powerful oppressing the feble, which necessitated the introduction of a Politick Government, and put an end to the good old Age; the most valiant Stems, or Nations electing to themselves *Kings* to command them in peace, and to lead them forth to battle, which the *Greeks* call *Monarchies*; others became governed under a select number of Majestrates which is called *Aristocracy*, and others were so unfortunate as to fall under the yoke of *Democracy*.

The Island of *Great Britain* ab Origine owned a Regal Power as *Cæsars Commentaries*, and all our *Chronicles* sets forth.

The *Brittains* were at first divided into many Kingdoms which afterwards were contracted into two *Monarchies*, viz. the *English* and the *Scots*, and in the end united into one, and the ancient name of *Great Britain* restored in King *James* as the right Heir and Descendant of the *Brittish*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish Kings*, from whom it descended to our immediate Sovereign King  
Charles

Charles the Second, in whose Veins all those Sovereign Streams of Royal Blood are conjoined to Unite those jarring Nations into one Body under a Head unto which each one may justly claim an interest.

The King is Gods *Vice-Gerent*, and ought to be obeyed; if good he is a blessing, if bad a judgment, against whom we are to use no other Weapons but *Prayers and Tears* for his amendment, he is stiled *Pater Patria* and because the protection of his Subjects belongs to his care, the *Militia* is annexed to his Crown that the *Sword and Scepter* may be both in his hand.

It is the manner for Kings to Write in the Plural number, which is Gods own stile, *Mandamus, Volumus, &c.* And the Scripture calls them *Gods*, in which sence they may be stiled *Divi*, or *Dij*, *quia Vicarii, & Dei voce indicat*: And our *Lawyers* say, *Rex est persona mixta cum sacerdote*, which denotes his Power in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

The *Ceremonies* at the Coronation are many, and more solemn with us, then in many other Countries, as the anointing with *Oyl*, an *Imperial Crown* set on his head (which

(which is always done by the *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, as a Prerogative belonging to that *See*) A *Scepter* the ancient Ensign of Regality is put into his hand to signify Justice, a *Ring* is put on his Finger to denote Faithfulness; a *Sword* for Vengeance, and a *Mound* that is a *Globe* Crested with a Cross put in his right hand, the *Globe* denoting his Dominions by *Sea* and *Land*, and the Cross his Faith.

*The Kings  
Office.*

The Office of the King of *England* according to *Fortescue* is to fight the Battles of his People, and to do them Right and Justice. To enable him to perform this weighty office certain *Powers* and *Priviledges* are allowed him by the Law of the Land, amongst which he hath the power of the *Militia* both by *Land* and *Sea*, of making Peace and War, he hath all strong holds as *Castles*, *Forts* and the like; he hath the power of calling, adjourning, proroging, and dissolving *Parliaments* at pleasure; also the encreasing the number of the Members of both *Houses* by creating new *Peers*, or bestowing new Priviledges to *Boroughs*, to elect and send *Burgeesses* by his Writ to *Parliament*.

The *Bills* that pass both Houses receive the name of *Laws* from his breath, and are

are annihilated if he lays them by without giving a reason for it. He hath the sole nomination of all *Commanders* and *Offices* both *Military*, *Civil*, and *Ecclesiastical*, the power of conferring Honours, dispensing with *Penal Statutes*, the pardoning of *Criminals*, the Coyning of *Money*, the erecting and making *Cities*, *Universities*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Forests*, *Chfcs*, &c. The Enfranchising of *Aliens*, the granting of *Letters of Mart*: he hath the regulation of *Weighes*, and *Measures*, and the setting of prizes on *Provisions* within the *Verge* of his *Court*, which is twelve *Miles* round, which said office is executed by his *Clerk* of the *Markets* for the said *Verge*; he hath also the power to take *Carts*, *Wagons*, or *Boats* for the carrying his Goods from one *Palace* to another paying the Rates allowed by the *Statute*.

And for declaring his Royal pleasure he issueth forth his *Proclamations* which ought to be strictly obeyed by all his *Subjects*.

Debts due to the King are first to be satisfied, and all *Receivers* of his *Money* and *Revenues*, their *Persons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors* &c. are at all times

P

chargeable

chargeable for the same, for *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

In doubtful cases no Statute restrains the King unless he be especially named therein, no *Estoppel* can bind him, no *Judgment* final in a *Writ* of Right *Judgments* entred against him are with *Salvo jure domini Regis.*

The King hath the Custody of all *Idiots* and *Lunaticks*; to him belongs all Estates for want of Heirs, by *Forfeitures*, *Escheats*, &c.

All *Treasure*, *Trove*, all *Waifs*, *Estrais*, *Wrecks*, at Sea and the like not granted from the Crown belongs to him, the like doth all waste *Lands*, *Gold*, and *Silver Mines*, the Royalties of *Hawking*, *Hunting*, *Fishing*, and *Fowling*.

In the Church his *Prerogative Power* is very great, he can call *National Synods* for the making of *Canons* for the introducing of Ceremonies into the Church to reform *Heresies*, *Schism* and the like.

He hath the Patronage of all *Bishopricks* and the making of all *Bishops*.

These with many other are the *Prerogatives* that belongs to the Crown of *England*.





rem.

ains  
med  
no  
udy-  
also

all  
all  
res,

ais,  
ited  
the  
ver  
ing,

wer  
odi  
du-  
to

icks

ro-  
ng-

Th



# The ATCHIEVEMENT of the KING.

**T**He *Royal Archievement*, or *Armorial Ensign of Honour* belonging to His Majesty is as followeth, Quarterly quartered first *Jupiter* three *Flowers de lis Sol*, quartered with *Mars* three *Lions passant Gardant* in pale *Sol*. 2dly, *Sol* within a double *Tressure* counter flowred a *Lion Rampant Mars*. 3dly, *Jupiter* an *Irish harp Sol*, stringed *Luna*, the fourth and last quarter in all points as the first, all within the *Royal Garter*, on a *Helmet* adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, a *Lion passant Gardant* crowned *Sol*, mantled with *Cloth of Gold*, lined *Ermine*, supported on the dexter side with a *Lion Gardant* crowned *Sol*, and on the sinister with an *Unicorn Luna*, thereto a *Chain* reflexed over his back, and armed *Sol*, and in a *Compartment* below this *Motto* DIEV ET MON DROIT.

## Of the PRINCE.

**T**He Kings eldest Son (who is Heir apparent from the day of his Birth) is entituled Prince, from the Latin word *quasi principalis post Regem.*

See Guil.

The first that is read of in England  
 Second was *Edward* eldest Son to King *Henry* the  
 part Chap. Third, since which time the eldest Son of  
 ter 3. the King hath been by Patent, and other

Prince of  
 Wales.

Ceremonies Created *Prince of Wales*, Earl  
 of *Chester*, and *Flint*, &c.

*King Edward* the Third added the  
 Dukedome of *Cornwal* with the said  
 Principality, and made the Black Prince  
 his Son Prince of *Aquitane*, and since the  
 Union of *Scotland* his Title hath been  
*Princeps Mag. Britannia*, but ordinarily  
 Prince of *Wales*. As eldest Son to the  
 King of *Scotland* he is Duke of *Rothsay*,  
 and *Seneschal* of *Scotland* from his birth,  
 and so long as *Normandy* remained in the  
 Kings possession he was stiled Duke of  
*Province*.

At his Creation he is presented before  
 the King in Princely Robes, who puts a Co-  
 ronet

ronet on his head, a Ring on his middle Finger, and a Verge of Gold into his hand, as also his *Letters Patents* after they are read.

The *Mantle* that he wears in *Parliament* is once more doubled upon the Shoulder then a *Dukes*, his *Cap* of State indented, his *Coronet* formerly of *Crosses* and *Flower de lis*, but hath now an *Arch* added, with a *Ball* and *Cross* in the midst on the *Summit*, by order of his present Majesty King *Charles* the Second. And the *Coronet* with *Crosses* and *Flower de lis* was then allowed to his Royal Highness *James* Duke of *York*; and all immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, but their Sons although they hold the Titles of *Dukes* are to use the *Coronet* of *Leaves* only as other *Dukes* do.

The Prince is a distinct Person from the King, he is a Subject, and holds his Principalities of the King, and is subject to the Law, in token of which subjection he useth this Posie *ICH DIEU* an old *Saxon* word which signifies *I Serve*, which is placed about a *Flower de lis*.

## D U K E S.

**A** Duke is called *Dux* a *ducendo* from being a *General* or *Leader* of an *Army*, but of late days this dignity is given by the King to men of *Blood* and *Merit* by *Patent*. And the first English *Duke* was *Edward* the *Black Prince* who was created *Duke* of *Cornwal* by his Father *Edward* the *Third*.

*Chapron.*

Their *Chapron*, or head attire is of *Scarlet* doubled *Ermine*; their *Coronet* made of *Strawberry Leaves*, his *Mantle* guarded with four *Guards*, he holds a *Verge* of *Gold* in his hand, and at his *Creation* hath his *Sword* put over his *Shoulders*, or guided to him which *Viscounts*, and *Barons* have not.

*Dukes Priviledges.*

He may in all places out of the *Kings* or *Princes* presence erect his *Cloth* of *Estate* hanging down within half a yard of the *Ground*; his *Dutcheſs* may have her *Train* born up by a *Baroneſs*, and no *Earl* without his permission is to wash with him.

By *Curtēſie* all *Dukes* eldest *Sons* are stiled

A  
s  
l  
n  
o  
-  
-  
e  
d  
of  
n  
or  
ns  
gs  
E-  
of  
er  
rl  
th  
re  
ed





stiled *Marquesses*, and the younger *Lords*, and take place of *Viscounts*; he hath that Title of *Grace*, and is stiled most potent, and noble *Prince*.

*Dukes* of the *Blood Royal* are stiled, most High, Mighty, and Illustrious *Princes*.

The *Kings* younger Sons are stiled *Princes* by Birth, but have their Titles of *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, &c. from Creation.

The *Daughters* are stiled *Princesses*, and the Title of *Royal Highness* is due to them all both *Sons* and *Daughters*.

I shall give you for example of the *Atchieve-  
Bearing of a Duke* the *Atchievement* of his *men- of  
Grace Christopher Duke of Albemarle.* the Duke

The Right Noble *Christopher Duke of Albemarle*, *Earl of Torrington*, *Baron Monk of Potheridge*, *Beauchamp*, and *Tey's Knight* of the most noble Order of the *Garter*, Lord Lieutenant of *Essex* and *Devonshire*, Captain of his *Majesties Life Guards* and *Guards of Horse*, one of the *Gentlemen* of his *Bed-chamber*, and one of the *Lords* of his most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c. Beareth within a *Garter*, Ruby a *Cheveron* between three *Lions heads* erazed *Pearl*, Ensigned with a *Coronet*, and *Helmet* be-

sitting his Graces quality, thereon on a Cheapeau Ruby, lined *Ermine* a *Cat-a-Mountain* passant per Pale *Diamond* and *Pearl* between two *Palm* branches proper; mantled Ruby, double *Ermine*; supported on the dexter side by a *Lion*, and on the sinister by a *Griffon* both *Pearl*, and holding on their *Shoulders* a *Palm Branch* proper; and for his *Motto* in a Scrole  
**FORTIER : FIDELITER  
 FOELICITER.**

## MARQUISSES.

**A** *Marquis* according to the *Saxon* word *Markenrve* signifies a Governour of the *Marches*; he hath the next place of Honour to a *Duke*; he is Created by girding on a *Sword*, by putting on his *Head* a *Chaplet* of Gold, and delivering into his hand a *Patent* under the great Seal for the said Dignity, his *Coronet* is partly *Flowred*, and partly *Pyramidal*, his *Mantle* and *Cheapeau* is *Crimson* or *Scarlet*, doubled *Ermine*, with three *guards* and a half on the *Shoulders*; his Title is most Noble and Honourable Prince. In the

a  
4  
nd  
er;  
rt-  
on  
nd  
sh  
R

on  
o-  
ne  
is  
g  
i-  
e  
-  
i-  
r  
s  
n  
e





the absence of the *King*, or a *Duke* he may have his Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the Ground; and his *Marquess* may have her Train borne by a Knights Lady in her own House, but not in the presence of a *Duchess*. His eldest Son hath the Title of Earl, and his younger Sons are *Lords*. Also his eldest Daughter is a *Countess*, and his younger *Ladies* by curtesie.

For the example of the Bearing of a *Marquis*, I shall insert that of the most Honourable *George Savil*, Baron of *Eland*, Viscount, Earl and Marquis of *Hallifax*, Marquis Lord *Privy Seal*, and one of the Lords of of *Hallifax*. his Majesties most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c. who Beareth for his paternal Coat Armour Pearl, on a Bend *Diamond* three *Owls* of the Field. Mantled Ruby, doubled Ermine, and for his Crest on a *Coronet* and *Helmet* befitting his Lordships Degree, on a *Wreath* or *Torse* of his Colours, an *Owl* Pearl, supported by two *Talbots* Pearl, gorged about the Necks with *Ducal Crowns* per Pale Pearl and Ruby. And for his Motto in an Escrole  
**BE FAST.**

**EARLS**

## E A R L S.

See Guil-  
lim Se-  
cond Part  
Chapt. 6.

**T**He word Earl by the *Saxons* was called *Erlig*, or *Ethlin*; by the *Germanes* *Plisgrave* or *Lantgrave*, and by the *Normans* *Counts* being esteemed companions for *Kings* and *Princes*; they were Officers of great trust in former times in *England*, and have those *Ensigns* of Honour as the *Marquisses* and *Dukes*, viz. a *Chapeau* or *Cap* for the head with a *Coronet* of Gold which for distinction is *Pyramidal* pointed and pearled, and between each *Pyramide* is a *Flower* much shorter then the *Pyramid*. Their Body is adorned with *Robes*, viz. a *Hood*, *Surcoat*, and *Mantle* of *Scarlet* as for a *Marquis*, but there is but three *Guards* of *Ermine* Fur on the *Shoulders*; they are also begirt with a *Sword* and have a Patent delivered them. Their *Titles* are the Right Honourable, and truly Noble Lord, as also most Potent and Noble Lord, out of his Superiours presence he may have a Cloth of State fringed with *Pendants*, and his Countess may have her Train born up by an Esquires Wife.

For

For the Example of the Bearing of an Earl I shall make use of the *Atchievement* of the Right Honourable George Earl of Berkley.

The Right Honourable George Earl of Berkley, Viscount Duresly. Lord Berkley, *Atchievement of the Earls of Berkley.* Mawbray, Segrave and Bruce, and Baron of Berkley Castle and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council Anno Domino 1678 descended from Harding a younger Son of one of the Kings of Denmark that came into England with William the Conquerour. Who Beareth for his Paternal Coat Armour Ruby a Chevron between ten Crosses form Pearl, above the same, on a Crown and Helmet besetting his Lordships quality a Wreath of his Colours, thereon a Miter Ruby charged with his Honours Coat mantled Ruby doubled Ermine, supported by two Lions Pearl, the sinister Crowned, and gorged about the neck with a Collar and Chain reflecting over his back Topaz, and on a Scrole below his Lordships Motto  
VIRTUTE NON VI.

VIS-

## VISCOUNTS.

See Guill.  
Chap. 7.

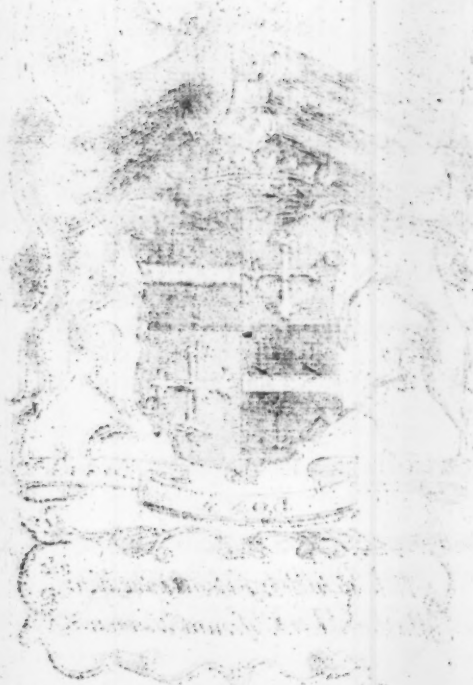
**V**iscount (an ancient name of office now in being for such that are *Sheriffs* of Counties) was about the eighteenth of King *Henry* the Sixth made a Degree of *Honour* who conferred the Title on *John* Lord *Beaumont* by *Letters Patents*, by which he was Created (as an Earl) having a *Hood*, *Surcoat*, and *Mantle* with two *Guards* and a half of plain white Fur on his *Shoulders* (whereas other *Degrees* above this are *Emmin'd*) and hath his *Crown* and *Chaplet* with a row of *Pearls* close set together on it. They have the Title of Right Honourable and truly Noble, or potent Lord. His *Viscountess* may have her train born up by a woman out of her Superiours presence.

Atchieve-  
ment of  
the Lord  
Viscount  
*Wenman*.

For the Example of the Bearing of a Viscount I shall incert the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *Phillip* Viscount *Wenman* of *Tuam* in the County of *Galloway* in *Ireland*, and Baron *Wenman* of *Kilmainham* in the County of *Dublin* in the said Kingdom of *Ireland*; who beareth two Coats  
quar;







quarterly, first *Ruby* and *Saphir* a Cross *Patonce* Topaz. Secondly, a *Fess* between three *Anchors* Topaz; the Third as the Second, the Fourth as the first; supported by two *Greyhounds Ruby Colored*, Topaz; Mantled *Ruby*, doubled *Ermine*, and for his *Crest* on a *Coronet* and *Helmet* befitting his Lordships Degree, on a *Wreath* of his Colours a *Cocks Head* erazed *Saphir*, *Crested* and *Toloped* Topaz; And for his *Motto* in an *Escrole* OMNIA BONA BONIS.

The said Dignity of Viscount, and Baron *Wenman* is by Letters Patents, Created on the Honourable Sir *Richard Wenman* of *Caswell* in *Oxfordshire* Baronet to commence after the death of the said *Phillip* Lord Viscount *Wenman*.

LORDS

## LORDS SPIRITUAL.

**E**Piscopacy is as ancient as *Christian Religion*, being ordained by the Apostles who took that Office upon them, and commended it to their Successors where they planted the *Gospel*.

They are *Barons* of the Realm by *Writ*, by *Tenure*, and by *Consecration*. They are in *Precedency* next after *Viscounts*, and are placed upon the Kings right hand in *Parliament*. They have the Title of *Lords*, and Right Reverend Fathers in *God*; and their *Sees* by the Piety of former *Ages* are amply endowed with revenues sufficient to maintain their Dignities. There are two *Arch-Bishops*, viz. *Canterbury*, and *York*, under whom are five and twenty *Suffragan Bishops*, six and twenty *Deans* of Cathedrals and *Collegiate Churches*, sixty *Arch-Deacons*, and 544 *Prebendaries*.

Arch-Bi-  
shops, Bi-  
shops,  
Deans.

The Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* is *Metropolitan* of *England*, hath power to Summon the *Archbishop* of *York*, with the Bishops of his *Province* to a *National Synod*; he takes place of all *Dukes*, and  
grea

## HERALDRY.

239

great Officers at Court except the Royal Family; his Office is to Crown the King. The Bishop of London is his Provincial Dean, Winchester his Chancellor, and Rochester his Chaplain.

The Arch-bishop of York also hath precedence of all Dukes except those of the Royal Blood and of all Great Officers except the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper; he hath the Honour to Crown the Queen and to be her Chaplain.

Archbishops have the Title of Grace, and most Reverent Fathers in GOD. They have their Armorial Ensigns of Honour which is the Coat of their Episcopal See, on the Dexter side impaled with their Paternal Coat, and for External Ornaments, there is placed above a Miter, with Keys Saltierwise, according to this example.

Charles

## TEMPORAL BARONS.

See *Guill.*  
*Nar. 2d.*  
*Chap. 9.*

**A** Baron is a Dignity next unto a Viscount, and our Law Books makes a difference between *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Viscounts*, which are allowed Names of Dignity, and the *Barons*; for they affirm that such a Baron needs not to be named *Lord*, or *Baron* by the *Writ*, but the *Duke*, *Marquis*, &c. ought to be named by their *Names* and *Dignity*. This Dignity is very ancient, they were first called *Valvasors*, which name the *Saxons* chang'd into *Thanes*, and the *Normans* to *Barons*. And 'tis the received opinion that in those days every Earl had ten Barons under him, every Baron ten *Knights fees* holden of him, and those that had four *Knights fees* in Possession were usually called to the Degree of a *Baron*.

Three  
 sorts of  
 Barons.

There are three sorts Or kinds of Barons, viz. by *Tenure*, by *Writ*, and by *Creation* or *Patent*.

1. Barons by *Tenure* or *Prescription* are those that hold any *Honour*, *Castle*, or *Mannor*, as the head of their *Barony* of which

which there are two sorts *Spiritual* and *Temporal* and these are the most ancient Barons.

2dly. *Barons by Writ* are those to whom Barons by *Writ of Summons* in the *Kings* name is directed to come to Parliament, &c. which kind of *Writ* is the same as directed to Barons by *Tenure*, as also to Barons by *Patent*, but those that are not Barons by *Tenure* nor *Patent*, and have only such *Writs*, after the receipt of such a *Writ* and place taken in *Parliament* accordingly ought to enjoy the *Name* and *Dignity* of a *Baron*.

The first institution of them is supposed to be in the 49 of *Henry the Third*, to supply the places of the *Rebellious Barons* then engaged against him in a Civil War.

3dly. *Barons by Patent* are Created Barons by the *Kings Letters Patents* to them and *Patent*: their Heirs Male lawfully begotten, and this was begun in the Reign of King *Richard the Second*.

*Barons* have their *Hood* or *Chapeau*, their *Surcoat* and *Mantle* which hath two guards of *white Fur*, on their *Shoulders*: Also a *Coronet* with six *Pearls* placed at equal distance.

They have the Titles of *Right Honourable*

Q

nourable and truly noble Lords, and the *Baroness* may have her train born up by her Page.

For the Example of a Barons Achievement, I shall incert the Coat Armour of the *Right Honourable Digby Lord Gerrard*, Baron of *Gerrards Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, &c. who beareth Pearl *Saltier* Ruby, for his *Crest* on a *Coronet* and *Helmet* befitting his Lordships degree, on a *Wreath* of his Colours a *Munky* proper with a *Chain* over his back *Topaz*, Mantled Ruby, doubled *Ermine*, supported by two *Lions* *Ermine* crowned *Topaz*.

## KNIGHTHOOD.

### KNIGHTS of the GARTER.

*Guillim.*  
Part 2.  
Chap. II.

IT was the custom and policy of puissant Princes both ancient and modern to carals men of Heroick Spirits and renowned with remarks of Honour, viz. precedence of place, honourable *Robes* and *Badges*



*folio*

242



*Atchivement of the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
Digby Lord Gerard of Bromley &c.*



...  
wh  
of  
ver  
on  
y  
we  
y  
qui  
a  
\*  
tho  
adn  
I  
ny  
h  
ma  
mir  
Ma  
ma  
cat  
the  
Ap  
re  
is  
the  
Al

*Badges*, and additional *Titles*; amongst which none seems more ancient then that of *Knighthood*, most Nations having divers distinct orders, some *Military*, and some *Civil*; but amongst all orders purely *Military* that of *Saint George* which we call *Knights of the Garter* deservedly hath the preheminance for it's antiquity, glorious institution by that Triumphant King *Edward*, and for the many *valourous, Kings and Princes* that have thought themselves honoured in being admitted into the Fraternity.

It was instituted about the year 1350, by the victorious King *Edward the Third*. The *Patron* of the order is *Saint George* a man of renown for *Chivalry* and *Christianity* in confirmation whereof he suffered Martyrdom in *Asia*, to whose memory many *Temples* and *Monasteries* were dedicated in the Eastern, and afterwards in the Western *Churches*. And the 23th. of *April* is assigned for his Feast.

The number of *Knights of the Garter* are not to exceed six and twenty, but there is usually left one or more vacancies for the gratifying a foreign *Prince*, or *Ally*.

The Habit of the order are Robes of

Q 2

Crim-

Crimson, and Purple *Velvet Cassocks*, with *Collers* to be worn over them on *Feast* and *Solemn Days*, and a *Star of Silver* to be embroide:red on the left side of their *Cloaks*, or *Coats*. They are also to wear the Image of *Saint George* on Horseback encountering with the *Dragon* to be made of *Diamonds* set in *Gold*, which is to hang on a blue *Ribon*, and always worn cross their *Body* or *Shoulders*, as also a *Garter* on the left *Leg* Enamelled with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and precious *Stone* with the *Motto* *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*. Or instead thereof a *Blew Ribbon*, of all which *stately Robes*, together with the *Solemnnities* at their *Installation*, &c. is at large treated of by *Mr. Ashmele*.

Atchieve-  
ment of  
the Duke  
of Beau-  
fort.

The distinction of Honour in their *Shields* is always within a *Garter* according to the examples following, born by the Right Noble *Henry Duke of Beaufort* *Marquis* and *Earl of Worcester*, *Baron Herbert* of *Chipstow*, *Raglan* and *Gower*, *Lord President*, and *Lord Lieutenant* of *Wales*, and *Marshes*, *Lord Lieutenant* of the Counties of *Glocester*, *Hereford*, and *Monmouth*, and of the *City* and County of *Bristol*, *Lord Warden* of his Majesties *Forest*





of *Dean*, and Constable of the Castle of *St. Briavells*, Knight of the most noble Order of the *Garter*, and one of the Lords of his *Majesties* most Honourable *Privy Council*, &c. who beareth within a *Garter*, *France* and *England*, quarterly within a *Border Gobonated* Pearl and Saphir. Ensigned with a *Crest* and *Helmet* besiting his *Graces* quality, thereon on a *Wreath* of his *Colours* a *Pucelle* Topaz, mantled Ruby doubled Ermine, supported on the *Dexter* by a *Panthur* Pearl, spotted of all *Colours*, collored, and chained *Topaz*, with *Flames* of *Fire* issuing out of his *Mouth* and *Ears* proper. On the *sinister* side a *Wivern* emeral'd, gorged about the *Neck* with a *Crown Ducal*, and *Chain* reflecting over his *back* *Topaz*, holding in his *mouth* a *dexter* hand couped *Ruby*; and for his *Motto* in an *Escrole* *MUTARE VEL TIMERE SPERNO.*

## KNIGHTS BANERETS.

**T**HIS Order of *Knighthood* was in former Times reputed *Barons*, and had the admittance amongst the *Peers* in *Parliament*, in the *Saxon Regiment*, amongst the *French* the Honour was *Hereditary*, but with us now adays for Life only, yet they retain some *Ensigns* of Honour, such as *Supporters*, and have Precedency of all under the *Degree* of a *Baron*. But they must be such *Banerets* as are made under the *Royal Standard* displayed, in time of battle the *King* or *Prince* being present, of this *Order*, there is at present none that I can hear of living.

## BARONETS.

**T**HE lowest degree of *Hereditary Honour* is that of a *Baronet*, instituted by King *James*, Anno 1611. They are created by *Patent* under the *Great Seal* as the *Nobles*, to them and their Heirs male lawfully



*folio*

247.





ly begotten, without otherwise by a particular Clause: They are styled in all *Writs* and *Commissions* *Baronets*, with the Addition of *Sir*, and the Title of *Lady* to their *Wives*.

There are also *Baronets* of *Nova-Scotia* for *Scotland*, but these of *England*, as *Nova Scotia* Baronet  
an *Armorial Ensign* of their Honour, bears *on a Canton*, or in an *Escutcheon* placed in some convenient and perspicuous Place of the *Shield*, the *Arms* of *Ulster*, (viz.) *Argent*, a sinister hand couped at the wrist, *Gules*.

For the *Example* of the *Bearing* of a *Baronet*, I shall incert the *Atchievements* of *Sir William Portman* of *Orchard* in *Somer-* Sir William  
*setshire* *Kt.* of the *Bath* and *Baronet*, who Portman.  
beareth for his *Paternal Coat Armour*  
*Or*, a *Flower de lis* *Azure* on a *Canton*,  
the *Arms* of *Ulster* as aforesaid: And for  
his *Crest* on a *Helmet*, besitting his *De-*  
*gree*, a *Wreath* of his *Colours*, thereon a  
*Talbot* *Seiant* *Or*, mantled *Gules* doubled  
*Argent*.

There are some *Baronets* that besides  
the *Augmentation* of a *hand* as aforesaid by  
a peculiar *Grant* doth bear *Supporters*; for  
an *Example* I shall make use of the *At-*  
*chievement* of the *Honourable* *Sir Henry* Sir Henry  
Good- Gudrick.

*Goodrick of Ribston Park in York-shire Kt. and Bar. His Majetties Envoy Extraordinary to the King of Spain, Anno Domini, 1683, who beareth Argent, on a Fels Gules, between Two Lyons passant Guardant, Sable, a Flower de lis Or., between two Crescents Argent: For his Crest, on a Helmet, and wreath of his Colours, a Demy-Lyon Sable, holding a Pole Ax Argent, Mantled Gules, double Argent, for his Supporters two Naked Boys proper, and for his Motto in an Escrole FORTIOR LEONE JUSTUS.*

## KNIGHTS of the BATH.

**T**HESE *Knights* are so called from Part of the *Ceremonies* at their *Creation*, which is at the *Coronation* of a *King* or *Queen*, or at the *Creation* of a *Prince* of *Wales*, or of a *Duke* of the *Blood Royal*.

This Order saith *Froysard* was instituted in *Anno* 1399. by K. *Henry* the *IV*, but others say they are of a longer continuance, being then revived after a *Disusage*.

They



pr  
cr  
(h  
cr

A  
to  
B.

K

K  
of  
non  
De  
chi

Se  
fig  
dis  
Em  
joy  
for  
rab  
thru

## HERALDRY:

249

They have *Robes* and *Ceremonies* appropriate to them, they wear a *Red Ribbon* cross their left shoulder to which a *Medal* (being the Gift of the *King* or *Prince* that creates them) is affixed.

There is no *Badge* of Honour in their *Arms*, being in all respects the same as to external Ornaments with a *Knight Bachelor*.

## KNIGHTS BATCHELORS.

**K** *Knights Batchelors* are such that are raised to this *Dignity* for their *Prowess* and *Merit*, being at first a *Military Honour*, and bestowed as well for their *Reward*, as to encourage others to *Noble Achievements*.

They are called *Knights Batchelors*, as *Selden* in page 458. notes from *Buccellarii* signifying in the declining *Empire* a *Souldier* or *Servant* must be ready for *Military Employment*, to which word *Chevalier* was joyned to denote a *Souldier* tryed and fit for *Horse Service*, and by their *Honourable Achievements* obtained great repute throughout the *Christian World*.

In

In all Foreign Countreys *Knights* have place according to their being *Knighthed*, a Privilege debarred *Noblemen*; for be they never so Noble and Antient, they are only reputed as *Gentlemen* in Foreign Countreys, and cannot demand Place of the youngest Knight there by *Law of Arms*.

The other *Privileges* and *Honours* allowed them in *England* is at large discoursed in *Guilims Heraldry, Second Part. Chap. 21.*

**Atchieve-** For the Bearing of a *Knight Bachelor*,  
**ment of** I shall incert the *Atchievement* of Sir Ro-  
**Sir Robert** bert *Dashwood*.  
**Dashwood.**

He beareth *Argent* on a *Fess* between a double *Cotize*, *Gules*, 3 *Griffons* heads Erased *Or*, Mantled *Gules* doubled *Argent*, and for his Crest, on a *Helmet* and *Wreath* of his Colours a *Griffons Head Ermenois* erased *Gules*. This is the *Atchievement* of Sir *Robert Dashwood* of *Norbrook and Wickham* in *Oxfordshire* Kt.

*Esquires:*



*folio*

250



*Atchivement of S.<sup>r</sup>  
Robert Dashwood K<sup>t</sup>.*



E

F

B

fo

7

li

le

th

w

th

ca

ti

T

(

th

th

m

T

le

L

t

f

K

V

## ESQUIRES.

**E***SQUIRE* by the *Latin* Word *Armiger* seemeth to take it's Original from Bearing the *Armour* of a *King*, *Duke*, or some great *Warrier*, as we find *Saul* and *Jonathan* to have their *Armour Bearers*; likewise *Troilus* and *Achilles* and *Clytus Alexander* the great in the same Office; so that amongst all *Civil Nations* such Men were in use, and of such reputation in those ancient days, that their *Posterity* were careful to own their *Descent*, and to continue the *Title*, and as in those antient Times, so are these in our days descended (for the most part) of worthy *Ancestors*, that for their warlike *Exploits*, or for their *merits* and *service* of the *Commonwealth* in times of Peace, had both the Title of *Esquires*, and *Coats of Arms* allowed, or bestowed on them, and their *Descendants* as a Reward for the same, of those that bear that Title amongst us are several sorts of *Honours* that precede *Knights*, and such are the Eldest Sons of *Viscounts* and *Barons* and *Noblemens* younger.

ger Sons of the second rank, are the Select Esquires of the *Kings* Body, then Knights Eldest Sons. In a fourth rank are such as the King together with the Title, giveth Arms or Creates Esquires by Imposition of a Silver Collar of SS, or by Patent *Creamus te Armigerum*; &c. and that but rarely.

In the first place are reckoned all such Gentlemen as by the *Kings* Patent, under the Great or Privy Seal are so Intituled by reason of their publick Offices, &c. and such are all Serjeants at Law, Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs and other Officers and Commanders Military and Civil.

Lastly Esquires by Reputation, the Principal whereof are those that Attend Knights of the Bath at their Creation, then Baristers at Law, Mayors of Cities, Officers of Courts, &c.

The better sort of Esquires are stiled Worshipful.

For the Example of the bearing of an Esquire, which is the same of a Gentleman, I shall incert the Atchievement of William Sych of Newbury in the Parish of Barkin in Essex Esquire, who beareth Sable three Garbs Or, Impaled with the Arms of Longueville, viz. Gules a Fess Daun-

*folio*

252.



LIBRARY  
OF THE  
MUSEUM OF  
ART AND  
ARCHAEOLOGY  
OF THE  
CITY OF  
NEW YORK

*cette Ermine between six Cross Crosets Fitché Argent, in right of his Wife Margaret Maria, Daughter of Sir Thomas Langueville of Wolverton in Buckinghamshire Baronet; and for his Crest on a Helmet and Wreath of his Colours an Eagle Displayed Argent, Gorged with a Coller Azure, and holding in his Beak a Trefoil slipped Proper, Mantled Gules doubled Argent, and for his Motto in an Escrolle PRO PATRIA MORI.*

## GENTLEMEN.

**G**entlemen had their beginning either of Blood, *viz.* Such as were born of worthy Parents, or that had done some noble exploit in War whereby they deserved to Bear *Arms* and to be accounted *Gentlemen*, but now a days who-soever studieth the Laws of the *Realm* at any of the Inns of *Court* or *Chancery*, or who is a student at the *Universities*, also he that professeth the liberal *Sciences*, or can live without manual labour, or by his Wealth can live and bear the Port of a *Gentleman*, shall be called Mr. and  
may

may purchase a Coat of *Arms* to himself and posterity. And the *Saxons* admitted none to the Estate of *Gentry* out of all the *Trades* conversant in Gain, but such, only as encreased their Wealth by honest *Husbandry*, or plentiful *Merchandize* from beyond the *Seas*.

Some others there are that number up nine several sorts of *Gentlemen*. First, those of *Ancestry* which must be *Gentlemen* of *Blood*. Secondly, those of *Blood*, and not of *Ancestry*, as when he is the second degree descended from the first. Thirdly, *Gentlemen* of *Coat Armour* and not of *Blood*, as when he beareth a device given him by the *Heralds*, and then he and his issue are so stiled to the third descent, who are *Gentlemen* of *Blood*. Fourthly *Gentlemen* of *Coat Armour* and not of blood, as when the King gives them and their Heirs a *Lordship* by vertue thereof they may bear the *Coat Armour* of the old *Lord*, the *Heralds* approving thereof, and provided the said old *Lords* Family is extinct. Fifthly, a *Christian Soldier* that in the Service of God and his *Prince* killeth a *Heathen Gentleman* he shall bear his *Arms*, and if he hath issue to the third *Degree*, then they are *Gentlemen* of blood;





THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
PRESS



*Atchivement of the Right  
Noble Frances Stewart Dutches  
dowager of Richmond &c.*

blood; but note that no *Christian Soldier* may bear another *Christians Coat* although vanquished by him in *Battle*, but may bear his Coat, in the sinister *Quarter* with the proper Coat of such a Gentleman that he killed or put to flight, provided it be done in an *Army Royal*. Sixthly, if the *King Knight* a *Yeoman* he is then adjudged a *Gentleman* of blood. Seventhly, when a *Yeomans Son* is advanced to *Spiritual Dignity* he is then a *Gentleman*, but not of *Blood*, except he be a *Doctor* of the *Civil Laws*. Eighthly, or such that are brought up in a *Cathedral* or *Abbey* there serving in good office, or such as are of near kind to the *Bishop* or *Abbot*. And, Ninthly, such as serve a *Prince* as a *Page*: and afterwards by their diligent and faithful service are advanced to higher places although without badge by *Birth* are esteemed *Gentlemen*.

Thus you see the *Scale of Nobility* both *Major* and *Minor*. In the next place I shall give you the *Bearing* of a *Woman*, not under *Femme Covert*.

The Right Noble *Frances Steward*, *Duchess Dowager* of *Richmond* and *Lenox* beareth two Coates quarterly; First, *Saphir* 3 *Flower de lis* *Topaz* within a *Border*  
Ruby

Ruby charged with *Buckles* Topaz. Secondly, Topaz a Fess checky Pearl and Ruby within a *Bord r Engrailed* of the *Third*, the *Third* as the *Second*, and the *Fourth* as the *First*, over all in an *Escucheon* of pretence Pearl, a *Salzier* Engrailed between *Four Cinquefoyls* Ruby, Impaled with Pearl, a *Band Engrailed* Ruby surmounted by a Fess checky Pearl and Saphir, supported by two Wolves proper. It will not be unnecessary to take notice of the principal Parts of *Honour* and *Vertue*, that every Gentleman of what Degree of Honour soever, ought to be endowed with, which are as followeth,

To fear God, and walk after his Commandments, and to his Power to defend *Holy Church*. To love *Honour*, to be loyal and serviceable to his *Prince* and *Country*. To delight in *Military Exercises*, to frequent the *War*, and to prefer Honour before worldly wealth. To be charitable to the distressed, and to support Widows and Orphans. To reverence Majestates, and those placed in *Authority*. To cherish *Truth*, *Vertue* and *Honesty*, and to eschew Intemperance, riot, sloth, all dishonest recreations and *Company*. To be courteous, gentle and of an affable Deportment

ment to all men, detesting *Pride*, and *Haughtiness*. To be true and just in word and dealing, and to give no just cause of offence to any man. To be of an open and liberal heart delighting in *Hospitality* and to promote and encourage all publick useful and honourable works, especially such as relate to the advancement of knowledge and learning as the Printing of Books which are lively Monuments Registering to Future Ages an honourable Account of such persons that by whose generosity such undertakings were finished, for what greater satisfaction can it be to any Gentleman to find in Books an Honourable and Commendable Account of his Ancestors which certainly every one should be ambitious of, for Books the *Trumpet of Fame* sounds forth their praise not only in their own Country, but throughout the World, and that to Future Ages; Whereas if no such Remarks were taken of their Families in process of time they will be forgotten, nay probably in that part of their own Countrey where they dwelt, especially upon removals of Families from one Countrey to another which is very accustomary and that for several reasons.

R

PRE-

## PRECEDENCY.

**P***recedency* may be thus observed. The King who is the *Fountain* of Honour. The *Prince* of England who is eldest Son to the King, and is born Duke of *Cornwal*, &c. *Princes* of the *Blood Royal* who are the *Sons*, *Brothers*, *Uncles* and *Nephews* of the King, The Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Arch-Bishop of *York*, Lord *Treasurer* of *England*, Lord *President* of the *Privy Council*, Lord *Privy Seal*, *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Dukes* eldest Sons, *Earls*, *Marquisses* eldest Sons, *Dukes* younger Sons, *Viscounts*, *Earls* eldest Sons, *Marquisses* younger Sons, *Bishops*, *Barons*, *Viscounts*, eldest Sons, *Earls* younger Sons, *Barons* eldest Sons, *Privy Council* that are not Noblemen, *Judges*, *Viscounts* younger Sons, *Barons* younger Sons, *Knights* of the *Garter* if not otherwise dignified as is rarely found, *Knights Bannets*, *Baronets*, *Knights* of the *Bath*, *Knights Batchellors*, *Collonels*, *Serjeants at Law*, *Masters* of *Chancery* and *Doctors*, *Esquires*, and those may be comprehend-  
ed

ded under five Heads, 1. Esquires, to the Kings Body, 2dly. The *descendants* by the Male line from a *Pear* of the Realm. 3dly. The eldest Sons of Knights of the Garter, Baronets and Knights, 4thly. The two Esquires attending on the Knights of the Bath at their Creation, and 5thly. *officious Esquires* as Justices of the Peace, Baristers at Law, Lieutenant Collonels, Majors, and Captains, and lastly, Gentlemen of Coat Armour.

---

An Alphabetical TABLE of the  
NAMES of the NOBILITY and  
GENTRY, whose COATS are  
made use of for Patterns of BEAR-  
INGS in this Treatise of HE-  
RALDRY.

|                 |             |            |        |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| <b>A</b>        | Folio       |            | Folio  |
| <b>B</b> Binton | 94          | Arnest     | 120    |
| Adam            | 185         | Ash        | 51, 52 |
| Albemarle       | 147, 231    | Ashburnham | 116    |
| Aldham          | 62, 64, 110 | Ashmole    | 125    |
| Alleyn          | 37          | Astley     | 121    |
| Allington       | 79          | Aston      | 66     |
| Alman           | 37          | Atfield    | 190    |
| Amesface        | 85          | Atherton   | 178    |
| Andrews         | 59          | Atkins     | 45     |
| Ansted          | 47          | Ailow      | 82     |
| Apleby          | 185         | Atsea      | 192    |
| Avan            | 44          | Anchor     | 143    |
| Arblastar       | 93          | Ayer       | 184    |
| Archer          | 37          |            |        |
| Argal           | 68          | <b>B</b>   |        |
| Arlington       | 148         | Bacon      | 114    |
| Armiger         | 102         | Bagginton  | 62     |
| Armine          | 145         | Bagot      | 52     |
| Armstrong       | 102         |            |        |



# The Table

|              |         |             |         |
|--------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| Baldberny    | 103     | Bennet      | 148,207 |
| Baldock      | 68      | Bengham     | 46      |
| Baldwyn      | 58      | Bergavenny  | 57      |
| Banbury      | 40      | Berkeley    | 38,235  |
| Band         | 186     | Birkenhead  | 76      |
| Banester     | 39      | Berneston   | 39      |
| Banks        | 126     | Bertie      | 95      |
| Barantine    | 177     | Bertram     | 60      |
| Barbon       | 197     | Beteroux    | 166     |
| Bard         | 183     | Beversham   | 183     |
| Barker       | 193     | Billesworth | 177     |
| Barkham      | 71      | Bilney      | 176     |
| Barnaby      | 46,193  | Blare       | 113     |
| Barnham      | 112,210 | Blome       | 161     |
| Barnard      | 160     | Bludworth   | 90      |
| Barnardiston | 41      | Blunt       | 118     |
| Basset       | 47,63   | Bodenham    | 85      |
| Bath         | 96      | Bodmyn      | 108     |
| Bawdrip      | 174     | Bohan       | 186     |
| Bayns        | 131     | Bolles      | 158     |
| Baynton      | 193     | Bolter      | 131     |
| Beckingham   | 133     | Bonvile     | 114     |
| Beconthorp   | 186     | Booth       | 158     |
| Bedingfield  | 175     | Bordam      | 177     |
| Bellasis     | 124     | Boughton    | 184     |
| Bellew       | 84      | Bowys       | 97      |
| Bellingham   | 83      | Bowyer      | 140     |
| Bellor       | 121     | Boydell     | 39      |
| Bendish      | 159     | Boyland     | 176     |
|              |         | R 3         | Boyl    |

# The Table

|              |     |             |        |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--------|
| Boyle        | 65  | Bury        | 41     |
| Bramston     | 89  | Butler      | 44, 86 |
| Branchley    | 37  | Bye         | 183    |
| Brantwait    | 56  | C           |        |
| Brett        | 137 |             |        |
| Bridge       | 184 | Cade        | 63     |
| Bridger      | 193 | Calthernp   | 53     |
| Bridges      | 196 | Calverley   | 182    |
| Bridgman     | 90  | Candish     | 63     |
| Bridgwater   | 140 | Canhauser   | 184    |
| Bright       | 117 | Cantrell    | 180    |
| Brightley    | 41  | Carbery     | 67     |
| Bristol      | 123 | Carew       | 146    |
| Brograve     | 146 | Carington   | 179    |
| Bromfield    | 136 | Carleton    | 87     |
| Bromfleet    | 55  | Carne       | 179    |
| Bronham      | 180 | Carter      | 135    |
| Brook        | 67  | Carteret    | 47     |
| Brougham     | 181 | Castlemaine | 120    |
| Broughton    | 71  | Cavell      | 100    |
| Brownlow     | 182 | Cavendish   | 155    |
| Bruce        | 72  | Cawdrey     | 79     |
| Brudenel     | 102 | Chaffin     | 163    |
| Bryan        | 63  | Chamberlain | 61     |
| Buckworth    | 41  | Charlton    | 174    |
| Bullingbrook | 114 | Chancer     | 67     |
| Burkin       | 47  | Cheyne      | 68     |
| Burrough     | 117 | Chewynd     | 116    |
| Burton       | 109 | Chicheley   | 121    |
|              |     | Chiverton   | 92     |
|              |     | Chel-       |        |

# The Table

|    |              |           |            |         |
|----|--------------|-----------|------------|---------|
| 41 | Cholmondeley | 209       | Cornwallis | 182     |
| 86 | Coudley      | 142       | Corfellis  | 200     |
| 83 | Chu: chill   | ibid.     | Cortel     | 54      |
|    | Chute        | 99        | Cotton     | 176,201 |
| 63 | Clarendon    | 86        | Coventry   | 112     |
| 53 | Clarges      | 126       | Courteney  | 89      |
| 82 | Clark        | 54, 191   | Cox        | 140     |
| 63 | Clavering    | 73        | Cranefield | 207     |
| 84 | Clayton      | 37,89,206 | Crew       | 139     |
| 80 | St. Clear    | 109       | Crispe     | 103     |
| 67 | Clifford     | 65,71     | Cross      | 37      |
| 46 | Clifton      | 141       | Culpepper  | 54      |
| 79 | Clopton      | 38        | Cuts       | ibid.   |
| 87 | Cock         | 179       | D          |         |
| 79 | Cocks        | 155       |            |         |
| 85 | Cole         | 169       | Darburg    | 192     |
| 47 | Coling       | 200       | Darcy      | 120     |
| 20 | Coleman      | 49        | Darnall    | 140     |
| 00 | Columbert    | 54        |            | (250    |
| 53 | Colisborn    | 181       | Dashwood   | 47,200, |
| 79 | Colleton     | 154       | Davies     | 116,208 |
| 03 | Colvil       | 46        | Dayrell    | 133     |
| 01 | Compton      | 144       | De la luna | 110     |
| 04 | Conghurst    | 192       | De la Née  | 158     |
| 7  | Conway       | 209       | Dering     | 58      |
| 8  | Cooper       | 166       | Descus     | 110     |
| 6  | Cote         | 185       | Devonshire | 155     |
| 1  | Copley       | 40        | Digby      | 124     |
| 2  | Corbet       | 178       | Disney     | 125     |
|    |              |           | Dive       | 191     |
|    |              |           | R 4        | Dixon   |

# The Table

|                     |         |                     |        |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------|--------|
| <i>Dixon</i>        | 49,70   | <i>English</i>      | 146    |
| <i>Doleman</i>      | 123     | <i>Etheldred</i>    | 37     |
| <i>Dolphingley</i>  | 192     | <i>Eiton</i>        | 46     |
| <i>Dorset</i>       | 73      | <i>Evelyn</i>       | 199    |
| <i>Doughty</i>      | 115     | <i>Eynesford</i>    | 84     |
| <i>Dowdall</i>      | 185     | <i>Eyre</i>         | 120    |
| <i>Downs</i>        | 49      |                     | F      |
| <i>D'oyly</i>       | 56      | <i>Falconbergh</i>  | 124    |
| <i>Drake</i>        | 107     | <i>Fane</i>         | 102    |
| <i>Drakes</i>       | 201     | <i>Fanner</i>       | 52     |
| <i>Drew</i>         | 136     | <i>Farington</i>    | 157    |
| <i>Ducket</i>       | 58      | <i>Fanshaw</i>      | 124    |
| <i>Duckensfield</i> | 40      | <i>Feak</i>         | 125    |
| <i>Dudley</i>       | 51      | <i>Felbridge</i>    | 135    |
| <i>Duke</i>         | 183     | <i>Feltham</i>      | 198    |
| <i>Durant</i>       | 41      | <i>Fenwick</i>      | 183    |
| <i>Dymock</i>       | 98      | <i>Ferrers</i>      | 50     |
|                     | E       | <i>Field</i>        | 136    |
| <i>Eden</i>         | 123     | <i>Fitz Hamond</i>  | 133    |
| <i>Edgworth</i>     | 185     | <i>Fitz Harding</i> | 38     |
| <i>Egerton</i>      | 140,209 | <i>Fitz Hugh</i>    | 52     |
| <i>Eglesfield</i>   | 177     | <i>Fitz James</i>   | 192    |
| <i>Eglesford</i>    | ibid.   | <i>Fitz Mores</i>   | 181    |
| <i>Eglington</i>    | 117     | <i>Fleerwood</i>    | 68     |
| <i>Eliot</i>        | 46      | <i>Fleming</i>      | 84,111 |
| <i>Ellis</i>        | 192,201 | <i>Foley</i>        | 121    |
| <i>Elpington</i>    | 150     | <i>Folgnardly</i>   | 180    |
| <i>Elmes</i>        | 72      | <i>Fornival</i>     | 185    |
| <i>Emme</i>         | 149     | <i>Fores</i>        | 192    |
|                     |         | <i>Fortescue</i>    |        |

# The Table

|     |               |          |            |          |
|-----|---------------|----------|------------|----------|
| 146 | Fortescue     | 55       | Grandmain  | 49       |
| 37  | Foster        | 97       | Grant      | 142      |
| 46  | Fountain      | 151      | Grave      | 177      |
| 99  | Fowk          | 124      | Grayham    | 191      |
| 84  | Fox           | 163      | Greenvile  | 96       |
| 20  | Frampton      | 149      | Grey       | 209      |
|     | Fulford       | 51       | Griffin    | 199      |
|     | G             |          | Grill      | 39       |
| 24  | Gage          | 58       | Grosvenour | 122, 208 |
| 02  | Games         | 136      | Grove      | 54       |
| 52  | Ganesborough  | 84       | Grundin    | 115      |
| 57  | Garnard       | 135      | H          |          |
| 24  | Gascoyne      | 50       | Hacket     | 144      |
| 25  | Gaunt         | 71       | Hackwell   | 151      |
| 35  | Gawdy         | 165      | Haddon     | 130      |
| 98  | Gerrard       | 57, 242  | Hadley     | 178      |
| 83  | Gernon        | 63       | Hales      | 97       |
| 50  | Gesse         | 192      | Hallifax   | 181, 232 |
| 36  | Gildesborough | 63       | Hall       | 99, 126  |
| 33  | Gill          | 68       | Hamilden   | 84       |
| 8   | Gleve         | 111      | Hamond     | 113      |
| 2   | Gliffon       | 115      | Hanner     | 145      |
| 2   | Glyn          | 175      | Hanner     | 192      |
| 1   | Goddard       | 39, 176  | Hansard    | 115      |
| 8   | Goodred       | 100      | Harbottle  | 192      |
| 1   | Goodrick      | 145, 248 | Hare       | 71       |
| 0   | Goring        | 78       | Harington  | 84       |
| 5   | Gould         | 141      | Harling    | 156      |
| 2   | Grandgorge    | 123      | Harisfield | 192      |
| 4   |               |          | Harvey     |          |

# The Table

|                     |          |                   |                 |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Harvey</i>       | 112      | <i>Hume</i>       | 134             |
| <i>Hathe</i>        | 181      | <i>Hungerford</i> | 89              |
| <i>Hatton</i>       | 123      | <i>Hunlock</i>    | 155             |
| <i>Haughton</i>     | 63       | <i>Hunt</i>       | 58              |
| <i>Hawes</i>        | 146, 197 | <i>Huntington</i> | 81              |
| <i>Hawkings</i>     | 200      | <i>Husshull</i>   | 113             |
| <i>Hawley</i>       | 59, 65   | <i>Hussey</i>     | 37              |
| <i>Henningfield</i> | 51       |                   | I               |
| <i>Herbert</i>      | 142      | <i>Jason</i>      | 158             |
| <i>Heron</i>        | 180      | <i>Jervis</i>     | 184             |
| <i>Hopwart</i>      | 184      | <i>Ince</i>       | 89              |
| <i>Hewit</i>        | 53       | <i>Insignin</i>   | 146             |
| <i>Hicks</i>        | 47       | <i>St. John</i>   | 99, 114         |
| <i>Hide</i>         | 86       | <i>Jollif</i>     | 102             |
| <i>Highlord</i>     | 55       | <i>Jones</i>      | 51, 97, 143,    |
| <i>Hill</i>         | 145      |                   | 153             |
| <i>Hobart</i>       | 29       | <i>Jorney</i>     | 127             |
| <i>Hodbonel</i>     | 59       | <i>Ireland</i>    | ibid.           |
| <i>Hodby</i>        | 184      | <i>Ireton</i>     | 56              |
| <i>Holdesheaf</i>   | 123      | <i>Isbam</i>      | 72              |
| <i>Holland</i>      | 141      |                   | K               |
| <i>Holles</i>       | 63       | <i>Kadredhard</i> | 163             |
| <i>Horn</i>         | 52       | <i>Kemple</i>     | 82              |
| <i>Horon</i>        | 133      | <i>Kendal</i>     | 54              |
| <i>Hoheie</i>       | 114      | <i>Keymis</i>     | 98              |
| <i>How</i>          | 207      | <i>Keynes</i>     | 55              |
| <i>Howard</i>       | 212      | <i>Kildare</i>    | 57              |
| <i>Huddy</i>        | 47       | <i>Kingsley</i>   | 101             |
| <i>Huise</i>        | 63       | <i>Kingston</i>   | 135, 141        |
|                     |          |                   | <i>Kirkhill</i> |

# The Table

|             |        |            |        |
|-------------|--------|------------|--------|
| Kirkhill    | 177    | Lowdham    | 60,101 |
| Kirketon    | 185    | Lowther    | 77     |
| Knight      | 55     | Lucy       | 111    |
| Knowls      | 40     | Lumley     | 43     |
| Kroge       | 82     | Lutterell  | 195    |
| L           |        | M          |        |
| Lane        | 59     | Magnall    | 96     |
| Langford    | 117    | Mainston   | 169    |
| Langham     | 160    | Maitland   | 61     |
| Latimer     | 39     | Mallet     | 191    |
| Laughton    | 73     | Manchester | 87     |
| Lavider     | 67     | Manduit    | 49     |
| Lee         | 111    | Mannock    | 39     |
| Legg        | 154    | Manox      | 42     |
| Leigh       | 94     | Maplesden  | 37     |
| Leigham     | 173    | St. Marney | 134    |
| Lemming     | 37,130 | Marsh      | 156    |
| Lenthall    | 55     | Marshall   | 54     |
| Lefone      | 109    | Mason      | 135    |
| L'estrangle | 145    | Masserene  | 152    |
| Lewkener    | 52     | Masters    | 133    |
| Lindsey     | 94     | Matthews   | 80     |
| Liste       | 71     | Mauleverer | 163    |
| Litchfield  | 111    | Maunsell   | 81     |
| Logan       | 145    | Maynard    | 130    |
| Londonderry | 186    | Maxfield   | 57     |
| Lorne       | 66     | Meers      | 104    |
| Lougher     | 52     | Mellish    | 174    |
| Low         | 160    | Mergith    | 128    |

Meverell

# The Table

|                     |          |                    |            |
|---------------------|----------|--------------------|------------|
| <i>Meverell</i>     | 200      | <i>Musterton</i>   | 137        |
| <i>Micklethwait</i> | 69       | N                  |            |
| <i>Mico</i>         | 128      | <i>Nathiley</i>    | 168        |
| <i>Miadleton</i>    | 59, 161  | <i>Naughton</i>    | 185        |
| <i>Millington</i>   | 176      | <i>Nether</i>      | 84         |
| <i>Mingay</i>       | 198      | <i>Nevile</i>      | 180        |
| <i>Minier</i>       | 102      | <i>Nevill</i>      | 46, 58, 78 |
| <i>Minshall</i>     | 117      | <i>Newdigate</i>   | 149        |
| <i>Molineux</i>     | 39       | <i>Newport</i>     | 186, 197   |
| <i>Mompston</i>     | 139      | <i>Newthall</i>    | 104        |
| <i>Mondeford</i>    | 127      | <i>Nightingale</i> | 127        |
| <i>Monk</i>         | 147      | <i>Noel</i>        | 84         |
| <i>Monnings</i>     | 111      | <i>Northampton</i> | 144        |
| <i>Montague</i>     | 88       | <i>Norton</i>      | 37, 99     |
| <i>Monter</i>       | 185      | O                  |            |
| <i>Mordaunt</i>     | 108      | <i>Oglethorp</i>   | 158        |
| <i>Morden</i>       | 124      | <i>Oldfield</i>    | 64         |
| <i>More</i>         | 162, 174 | <i>Ormond</i>      | 43         |
| <i>Morgan</i>       | 98, 133  | <i>Osborn</i>      | 142        |
| <i>Morice</i>       | 134      | <i>Offery</i>      | 44         |
| <i>Morley</i>       | 133, 198 | <i>Otway</i>       | 70         |
| <i>Morrey</i>       | 61       | P                  |            |
| <i>Morris</i>       | 71       | <i>Pagit</i>       | 42         |
| <i>Morriswith</i>   | 63       | <i>Pale</i>        | 193        |
| <i>Morton</i>       | 180      | <i>Palford</i>     | 124        |
| <i>Mostin</i>       | 141      | <i>Palmer</i>      | 120, 163,  |
| <i>Mounchensey</i>  | 101      |                    | 193        |
| <i>Mounson</i>      | 52       | <i>Palton</i>      | 127        |
| <i>Musgrove</i>     | 78       | <i>Payens</i>      | ibid.      |
|                     |          | <i>Peck</i>        |            |



# The Table

|             |          |            |     |
|-------------|----------|------------|-----|
| Peck        | 36       | Prime      | 130 |
| Pickham     | 44       | Proby      | 163 |
| Pedley      | 125      | Proger     | 143 |
| Pelham      | 181      | Puliston   | 115 |
| Pelton      | 115      | Pynock     | 136 |
| Pembrook    | 142      |            |     |
| Pennington  | 46, 178  | Queriton   | 137 |
| Perpoint    | 111      |            |     |
| Perth       | 48       | R          |     |
| Peyto       | 69       | Ranelagh   | 97  |
| Peyton      | 42       | Ratcliff   | 54  |
| Pickering   | 133      | Ratesden   | 193 |
| Pickton     | 192      | Rawlins    | 99  |
| Pierrepoint | 141      | Raynsford  | 36  |
| Pine        | 118, 122 | Read       | 200 |
| Pitfield    | 174      | Redeshall  | 137 |
| Player      | 131      | Remis      | 185 |
| Plot        | 149      | Reny       | 186 |
| Plumley     | 55       | Restwold   | 66  |
| Poley       | 133      | Retowre    | 119 |
| Pomfret     | 181      | Reyce      | 98  |
| Porter      | 83       | Richardson | 103 |
| Portman     | 124, 247 | Richmond   | 255 |
| Povey       | 56       | Rider      | 111 |
| Powell      | 127      | Ridgway    | 186 |
| Powis       | 142      | Rivers     | 143 |
| Prelate     | 193      | Robarts    | 108 |
| Preston     | 191      | Roberts    | 134 |
| Prichard    | 140      | Robinson   | 153 |
|             |          | Rockdale   | 186 |
|             |          | Rochester  |     |

# The Table

|             |          |              |         |
|-------------|----------|--------------|---------|
| Rochester   | 86       | Shipstow     | 96      |
| Rogers      | 116      | Shirley      | 50      |
| Roos        | 104      | Shoreville   | 193     |
| Rose        | 126      | Shuttleworth | 82      |
| Rowch       | 134      | Skiffington  | 152     |
| Rowton      | 193      | Skepper      | 53      |
| Rushurst    | 145      | Slingsby     | 198     |
| S           |          | Smith        | 90, 148 |
|             |          | Soame        | 83      |
| Sackville   | 73       | Somner       | 46      |
| Salborn     | 63       | Southwell    | 121     |
| Salisbury   | 135      | Spindelw     | 127     |
| Salmon      | 190      | Spring       | 133     |
| Sanders     | 152      | Squire       | 186     |
| Sandwich    | 88       | Stamp        | 155     |
| Savage      | 49, 143  | Stanhope     | 65      |
| Savill      | 181      | Stanton      | 185     |
| Saunders    | 47       | Stapleton    | 98, 132 |
| Scales      | 193      | Starkey      | 174     |
| Scambler    | 129      | Stephens     | 53      |
| Scarsdale   | 58       | Stepkin      | 124     |
| Scotto      | 117      | Sterne       | 41      |
| Sea         | 192      | Steward      | 255     |
| Seafort     | 154      | Stone        | 136     |
| Seymour     | 184, 211 | Stoughton    | 42      |
| Shaen       | 139      | Stoway       | 40      |
| Shaftesbury | 151      | Strafford    | 196     |
| Shaw        | 87       | Strangman    | 55      |
| Shelley     | 169, 191 | Stratford    | 140     |
| Sheridan    | 139      | Strickland   |         |

# The Table

|     |              |          |              |         |
|-----|--------------|----------|--------------|---------|
| 96  | Strickland   | 193      | Trewarthen   | 157     |
| 50  | Stringer     | 182      | Trot         | 206     |
| 93  | Stukeley     | 122      | Trowbridge   | 92      |
| 82  | Sturney      | 135      | Trowtheck    | 190     |
| 52  | Strych       | 25, 197  | Turner       | 85      |
| 53  | Suffex       | 125      | Twistleton   | 166     |
| 98  | Swinston     | 38       |              | V       |
| 48  | Symonds      | 190      | Vandeput     | 190     |
| 83  | T            |          | Vanlx        | 186     |
| 46  | Taddington   | 41       | Verdon       | 132     |
| 21  | Tanner       | 128      | Verney       | 115     |
| 27  | Tainall      | 99       | Vernon       | 48, 205 |
| 33  | Taylor       | 136      | Vincent      | 120     |
| 86  | Theme        | 120      | Visacher     | 192     |
| 55  | Thomson      | 136, 177 | Usher        | 149     |
| 65  | Throckmorton | 70       | Undall       | 39      |
| 85  | Thurland     | 42       |              | W       |
| 32  | Topcliff     | 112      | Walcor       | 193     |
| 74  | Toite        | 129      | Waldensfield | 124     |
| 53  | Touchet      | 186      | Walgrave     | 65      |
| 24  | Towse        | 210      | Wallop       | 55      |
| 41  | Tracy        | 56       | Waney        | 177     |
| 55  | Trant        | 126      | Wansford     | 134     |
| 36  | Travell      | 176      | Wanting      | 123     |
| 42  | Tragarthick  | 190      | Warcup       | 86      |
| 40  | Trelesk      | 39       | Ward         | 39      |
| 96  | Tremain      | 129      | Warner       | 126     |
| 55  | Trenethyn    | 184      | Waterhouse   | 62      |
| 40  | Trevor       | 141      | Waterton     | 113     |
| und |              |          | Watton       |         |

# The Table

|                     |          |                    |     |
|---------------------|----------|--------------------|-----|
| <i>Watton</i>       | 179      | <i>Windham</i>     | 147 |
| <i>Weel</i>         | 177      | <i>Windwood</i>    | 40  |
| <i>Weld</i>         | 112      | <i>Wisemale</i>    | 127 |
| <i>Wells</i>        | 134      | <i>Withens</i>     | 183 |
| <i>Welsh</i>        | 114      | <i>Witber</i>      | 136 |
| <i>Wenman</i>       | 40, 236  | <i>Wollaston</i>   | 115 |
| <i>Wentworth</i>    | 176      | <i>Wolstonholm</i> | 144 |
| <i>Werden</i>       | 210      | <i>Wooler</i>      | 76  |
| <i>West</i>         | 46       | <i>Wotton</i>      | 185 |
| <i>Westmoreland</i> | 102      | <i>Wray</i>        | 45  |
| <i>Wheeler</i>      | 197      | <i>Wren</i>        | 185 |
| <i>White</i>        | 186      | <i>Wroth</i>       | 40  |
| <i>Whitmore</i>     | 83       | <i>Wyche</i>       | 62  |
| <i>Whittington</i>  | 115      | <i>Wynch</i>       | 191 |
| <i>Wickerley</i>    | 41       | <i>Wynn</i>        | 176 |
| <i>Wickhalf</i>     | 113      | <i>Wyrley</i>      | 83  |
| <i>Widdrington</i>  | 73       |                    |     |
| <i>Wilbraham</i>    | 56       | <i>Y</i>           |     |
| <i>Williams</i>     | 141, 201 | <i>Tedling</i>     | 178 |
| <i>Willington</i>   | 55       | <i>Telling</i>     | 184 |
| <i>Wiltshire</i>    | 99       | <i>Tork</i>        | 58  |
|                     |          | <i>Young</i>       | 127 |



FINIS.

147  
40  
127  
183  
136  
115  
144  
76  
185  
45  
185  
40  
62  
191  
176  
83  
178  
184  
58  
127